0xx Fields

Chapter Summary

007 Introduction

Definition Use field 007 to code for the physical characteristics of an item. You can also use 007 to code for the physical characteristics of the parts of an item such as accompanying material. (007 is valid in all formats for this purpose.) OCLC has implemented the following 007 fields:

Electronic Resource	Motion Picture	Remote-sensing Image
Globe	Nonprojected Graphic	Sound Recording
Map	Projected Graphic	Tactile Material
Microform		Videorecording

Guidelines Use an appropriate 007 field if you are cataloging microforms, motion pictures, nonprojected graphics, projected graphics, videorecordings, etc., that are published separately. In addition, use field 007 for electronic resources, globes, maps, microforms, motion pictures, nonprojected graphics, projected graphics, remote-sensing images, sound recordings, tactile materials and videorecordings that are components of kits.

Nonmicroform reproductions If you are cataloging a nonmicroform reproduction of existing graphic material, use an 007 field for the type of material of the reproduction (e.g., use the field 007 videorecordings for a video copy).

Locally made changes to the physical form of the item The physical description in the master record should reflect the condition or form in which the item was issued. For example, if you regularly cut filmstrips and mount the individual frames as slides and you want the local cataloging to reflect the local form (slides), use the following instructions:

1. Input a master record for the item as published.
2. Edit the record for local use.

If a record already exists, edit the record for local use.

Motion pictures and videorecordings If you are cataloging several versions or variations of a work in separate records, use one field 007 in each record to describe that version or variation. However, if you are cataloging versions or variations in the same record (i.e., if the same *TMat* code applies), use multiple 007 fields to describe the multiple versions or variations.

Projected and nonprojected graphics Use one 007 field to represent multiple items with identical characteristics. For example, a set of 46 slides requires one 007 field if the slides share the same physical characteristics.

However, use multiple 007 fields to represent physical characteristics that differ between items in the same set. For example, if you are cataloging a set of ten filmstrips and six have accompanying sound, use two 007 fields, one for the sound filmstrips and one for the silent filmstrips.

Sound recordings accompanying projected graphics Sound recordings that accompany filmstrips or slide sets and provide a sound track for the filmstrips or slide sets are an integral part of the item. Do **not** use separate 007 fields for the sound recording. However, use a separate 007 field for sound recordings if it is an independent component of a kit

Primary and secondary support materials for graphics Provide codes in field 007 for primary and secondary support materials of the item. Primary support material and secondary support material are the base on which graphic items are mounted, drawn, printed, etc.

For example, the primary support for a slide is the film that bears the image. The secondary support is the slide mount, which is usually cardboard or plastic. For art prints, the primary support is usually paper. If the print is in a frame, the frame is the secondary support. If the print is dry mounted and matted, the mounting and mat board are secondary supports.

You may **not** be able to determine the composition of primary and secondary support materials. If in doubt, do **not** enter codes for support material in the 007 field.

Kits

Kits are items containing two or more categories of material, no one of which is predominant. Kits may also be single-medium packages of textual materials (e.g., lab kits). Use visual materials format (*Type* code *o*) if you are cataloging a kit. Apply the same rules and definitions to 007 fields used in kit records as you would to 007 fields used individually in other records.

For example, you are cataloging a kit that has: 1 book, 1 sound disc, 4 documentary booklets, 1 game, 35 problem cards, 1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette and 1 teacher's guide. Because it is **not** associated with any projected material, you catalog the sound disc as a sound recording using a separate 007 field for sound recordings.

Catalog the sound cassette as accompanying material in the 007 field for the filmstrip because the cassette is associated with the filmstrip. Catalog the 35 problem cards in a separate 007 field. Do **not** use an 007 field for the book, booklets, game or teacher's guide because no 007 fields apply to those parts.

007	s ‡b d ‡d b ‡e u ‡f m ‡g e ‡h n ‡i n ‡n e
007	k ‡b o ‡d c ‡e o
007	g ‡b o ‡d u ‡e j ‡f b ‡g f ‡h f
300	1 book, 1 sound disc, 4 documentary booklets, 1 game, 35 problem, cards,1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette, 1 teacher's guide; ‡c in container 32 x 32 x 23 cm.

For example, you are cataloging a kit that has: 25 activity cards, 60 artifacts, 3 books, 3 filmstrips, 1 learning guide, 25 study prints, 2 sound cassettes and 14 transparencies. The activity cards, filmstrips, study prints and transparencies share the same physical characteristics, respectively.

Use a separate 007 field for each group of materials (i.e., an 007 for the 25 activity cards, an 007 for the 3 filmstrips, etc.). Since the sound cassettes are **not** associated with projected material, use a separate 007 field for the sound cassettes.

007	k ‡b o ‡d c ‡e o
007	g ‡b o ‡d u ‡e j ‡h f
007	k ‡b f ‡d m ‡e o ‡f c
007	s ‡b s ‡d l ‡e u ‡f n ‡g j ‡h l ‡i c ‡n e
007	g ‡b t ‡d c ‡e j ‡h v
300	25 activity cards, 60 artifacts, 3 books, 3 filmstrips, 1 learning guide, 25 study prints, 2 sound cassettes, 14 transparencies; ‡c in container 30 × 25 × 13 cm.

Reference table

Use the following Field 007 Values table as a reference tool for field 007. The table does **not** include subfields that are obsolete or that apply only to archival level cataloging.

Field 007 Values							
Subfields	**‡a**	**‡b (Byte 01)**	**‡d (Byte 03)**	**‡e (Byte 04)**	**‡f (Byte 05)**	**‡g (Bytes 06–08)**	**‡h (Byte 09)**	**‡i (Byte 10)**
Electronic Resource	c	**SMD** **a** Tape cartridge **b** Chip cartridge **c** Computer optical disc cartridge **f** Tape cassette **h** Tape reel **j** Magnetic disk **m** Magneto-optical disc **o** Optical disc **r** Remote **u** Unspecified **z** Other	**Color** **a** One color **b** Black-and-white **c** Multicolored **g** Gray scale **m** Mixed **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Dimensions** **a** 3 1/2 in. **e** 12 in. **g** 4 3/4 in. or 12 cm. **i** 1 1/8 × 2 3/8 in. **j** 3 7/8 × 2 1/2 in. **n** Not applicable **o** 5 1/4 in. **u** Unknown **v** 8 in. **z** Other	**Sound** **b** No sound (Silent) **a** Sound **u** Unknown	**Image bit depth** **001–999** Exact bit depth **mmm** Multiple **nnn** Not applicable **---** Unknown	**File formats** **a** One file format **m** Multiple file formats **u** Unknown	**Quality assurance target(s)** **a** Absent **n** Not applicable **p** Present **u** Unknown
		‡j (Byte 11)	**‡k (Byte 12)**	**‡l (Byte 13)**				
		Antecedent/ Source **a** File reproduced from original **b** File reproduced from microform **c** File reproduced from electronic resource **d** File reproduced from an intermediate (**not** microform) **m** Mixed **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown	**Level of compression** **a** Uncompressed **b** Lossless **d** Lossy **m** Mixed **u** Unknown	**Reformatting quality** **a** Access **n** Not applicable **p** Preservation **r** Replacement **u** Unknown				
Subfields	**‡a**	**‡b (Byte 01)**	**‡d (Byte 03)**	**‡e (Byte 04)**	**‡f (Byte 05)**			
Globe	d	**SMD** **a** Celestial globe **b** Planetary or lunar globe **c** Terrestrial globe **e** Earth moon globe **u** Unspecified **z** Other	**Color** **a** One color **c** Multicolored	**Physical medium** **a** Paper **b** Wood **c** Stone **d** Metal **e** Synthetics **f** Skins **g** Textile **p** Plaster **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Type of reproduction** **f** Facsimile **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown **z** Other			

Field 007 Values							
Subfields	**‡a**	**‡b (Byte 01)**	**‡d (Byte 03)**	**‡e (Byte 04)**	**‡f (Byte 05)**	**‡g (Byte 06)**	**‡h (Byte 07)**	
Map	**a**	**SMD** **d** Atlas **g** Diagram **j** Map **k** Profile **q** Model **r** Remote-sensing image **s** Section **u** Unspecified **y** View **z** Other	**Color** **a** One color **c** Multicolor	**Physical medium** **a** Paper **b** Wood **c** Stone **d** Metal **e** Synthetics **f** Skins **g** Textile **j** Glass **p** Plaster **q** Flexible base photographic medium, positive **r** Flexible base photographic medium, negative **s** Non-flexible base photographic medium, positive **t** Non-flexible base photographic medium, negative **u** Unknown **y** Other photographic medium **z** Other	**Type of reproduction** **f** Facsimile **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Production/ reproduction details** **a** Photocopy, blueline print **b** Photocopy **c** Pre-production **d** Film **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Positive/negative aspect** **a** Positive **b** Negative **m** Mixed **n** Not applicable	

				Field 007 Values				
Subfields	**‡a**	**‡b (Byte 01)**	**‡d (Byte 03)**	**‡e (Byte 04)**	**‡f (Byte 05–08)**	**‡g (Byte 09)**	**‡h (Byte 10)**	**‡i (Byte 11)**
Microform	**h**	**SMD** **a** Aperture card **b** Microfilm cartridge **c** Microfilm cassette **d** Microfilm reel **e** Microfiche **f** Microfiche cassette **g** Microopaque **u** Unspecified **z** Other	**Positive/ Negative** **a** Positive **b** Negative **m** Mixed polarity **u** Unknown	**Dimensions** *Microfilm* **a** 8 mm. **d** 16 mm. **f** 35 mm. **g** 70 mm. **h** 105 mm. *Microfiche, Microopaque* **l** 3 × 5 in. (8 × 13 cm.) **m** 4 × 6 in. (11 × 15 cm.) **o** 6 × 9 in. (16 × 23 cm.) *Aperture cards* **p** 3 1/4 × 7 3/8 in. (9 × 19 cm.) *Other microform* **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Reduction ratio range/Reduction ratio** *1st position* **a** Low (1–16x) **b** Normal (16–30x) **c** High (31–60x) **d** Very high (61–90x) **e** Ultra (90x–) **u** Unknown **v** Reduction ratio varies *2nd–4th positions* Specific reduction ratio with leading zeros unknown	**Color** **b** Black-and-white **c** Multicolored **m** Mixed **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Emulsion on film** **a** Silver halide **b** Diazo **c** Vesicular **m** Mixed **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Generation** **a** 1st gen. master **b** Printing master **c** Service copy **m** Mixed generation **u** Unknown
		‡j (Byte 12)						
		Base of film **a** Safety base, undetermined **c** Safety base, acetate undetermined **d** Safety base, diacetate **l** Nitrate base **m** Mixed base **n** Not applicable **p** Safety base, polyester **r** Safety base, mixed **t** Safety base, triacetate **u** Unknown **z** Other						

Field 007 Values							
Subfields	**‡a**	**‡b (Byte 01)**	**‡d (Byte 03)**	**‡e (Byte 04)**	**‡f (Byte 05)**	**‡g (Byte 06)**	**‡h (Byte 07)**	**‡i (Byte 08)**
Motion Picture	**m**	**SMD** **c** Film cartridge **f** Film cassette **r** Film reel **u** Unspecified **z** Other	**Color** **b** Black-and-white **c** Multicolored **h** Hand-colored **m** Mixed **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Motion picture presentation format** **a** Standard sound aperture, reduced frame **b** Nonanamorphic (wide-screen) **c** 3D **d** Anamorphic (wide-screen) **e** Other-wide screen format **f** Standard. silent aperture, full frame **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Sound on medium or separate** **a** Sound on medium **b** Sound separate from medium **u** Unknown	**Medium for sound** **a** Optical sound track on motion picture film **b** Magnetic sound track on motion picture film **c** Magnetic audio tape in cartridge **d** Sound disc **e** Magnetic audio tape on reel **f** Magnetic audio tape in cassette **g** Optical and magnetic sound track on film **h** Videotape **i** Videodisc **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Dimensions** **a** Standard 8 mm. **b** Super 8 mm./single 8 mm. **c** 9.5 mm. **d** 16 mm. **e** 28 mm. **f** 35 mm. **g** 70 mm. **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Configuration of playback channels** **k** Mixed **m** Monaural **n** Not applicable **q** Multichannel, surround or quadraphonic **s** Stereophonic **u** Unknown **z** Other
		‡j (Byte 09)						
		Production elements **a** Work print **b** Trims **c** Outtakes **d** Rushes **e** Mixing tracks **f** Title bands/inter-title rolls **g** Production rolls **n** Not applicable **z** Other						
Subfields	**‡a**	**‡b (Byte 01)**	**‡d (Byte 03)**	**‡e (Byte 04)**	**‡f (Byte 05)**			
Non-projected Graphic	**k**	**SMD** **c** Collage **d** Drawing **e** Painting **f** Photo-mechanical print **g** Photonegative **h** Photoprint **i** Picture **j** Print **l** Technical drawing **n** Chart **o** Flash/activity card **u** Unspecified **z** Other	**Color** **a** One color **b** Black-and-white **c** Multicolored **h** Hand-colored **m** Mixed **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Primary support material** **a** Canvas **b** Bristol board **c** Cardboard/illustration board **d** Glass **e** Synthetics **f** Skins **g** Textile **h** Metal **m** Mixed collection **o** Paper **p** Plaster **q** Hardboard **r** Porcelain **s** Stone **t** Wood **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Secondary support material** **a** Canvas **b** Bristol board **c** Cardboard/illus. board **d** Glass **e** Synthetics **f** Skins **g** Textile **h** Metal **m** Mixed collection **o** Paper **p** Plaster **q** Hardboard **r** Porcelain **s** Stone **t** Wood **u** Unknown **z** Other			

Field 007 Values							
Subfields	**‡a**	**‡b (Byte 01)**	**‡d (Byte 03)**	**‡e (Byte 04)**	**‡f (Byte 05)**	**‡g (Byte 06)**	**‡h (Byte 07)**	**‡i (Byte 08)**
Projected Graphic	**g**	**SMD** **c** Filmstrip cartridge **d** Filmslip **f** Other filmstrip type **o** Filmstrip roll **s** Slide **t** Transparency **z** Other	**Color** **a** One color **b** Black-and-white **c** Multicolored **h** Hand-colored **m** Mixed **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Base of emulsion** **d** Glass **e** Synthetics **j** Safety film **k** Film base, other than safety film **m** Mixed collection **o** Paper **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Sound on medium or separate** **a** Sound on medium **b** Sound separate from medium **u** Unknown	**Medium for sound** **a** Optical sound track on motion picture film **b** Magnetic sound track on motion picture film **c** Magnetic audio tape in cartridge **d** Sound disc **e** Magnetic audio tape on reel **f** Magnetic audio tape in cassette **g** Optical and Magnetic sound track on motion picture film **h** Videotape **i** Videodisc **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Dimensions** *Filmstrips/Filmslips* **a** Standard 8 mm. **b** Super 8 mm./single 8 mm. **c** 9.5 mm. **d** 16 mm. **e** 28 mm. **f** 35 mm. **g** 70 mm. *Slides* **j** 2 × 2 in. (5 × 5 cm.) **k** 2 1/4 × 2 1/4 in. (6 × 6 cm.) *Transparencies* **s** 4 × 5 in. (10 × 13 cm.) **t** 5 × 7 in. (13 × 18 cm.) **v** 8 × 10 in. (21 × 26 cm.) **w** 9 × 9 in. (23 × 23 cm.) **x** 10 × 10 in. (26 × 26 cm.) **y** 7 × 7 in. (18 × 18 cm.) *Any projected graphic* **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Secondary support material** **c** Cardboard **d** Glass **e** Synthetics **h** Metal **j** Metal and glass **k** Synthetics and glass **m** Mixed collection **u** Unknown **z** Other

Field 007 Values							
Subfields	**‡a**	**‡b (Byte 01)**	**‡d (Byte 03)**	**‡e (Byte 04)**	**‡f (Byte 05)**	**‡g (Byte 06)**	**‡h (Byte 07)**	**‡i (Byte 08)**
Remote-sensing Image	**r**	**SMD** **u** Unspecified	**Altitude of sensor** **a** Surface **b** Airborne **c** Spaceborne **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Attitude of sensor** **a** Low oblique **b** High oblique **c** Vertical **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown	**Cloud cover** **0** 0–09% **1** 10–19% **2** 20–29% **3** 30–39% **4** 40–49% **5** 50–59% **6** 60–69% **7** 70–79% **8** 80–89% **9** 90–100% **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown	**Platform construction type** **a** Balloon **b** Aircraft–low altitude **c** Aircraft–medium altitude **d** Aircraft–high altitude **e** Manned spacecraft **f** Unmanned spacecraft **g** Land-based remote-sensing device **h** Water surface-based remote-sensing device **i** Submersible remote-sensing device **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Platform use category** **a** Meteorological **b** Surface observing **c** Space observing **m** Mixed uses **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Sensor type** **a** Active **b** Passive **u** Unknown **z** Other

‡j (Bytes 09–10)

Data type

nn Not applicable
uu Unknown
zz Other

Visible
aa Visible light

Infrared
da Near infrared
db Middle infrared
dc Far infrared
dd Thermal infrared
de Shortwave infrared (SWIR)
df Reflective infrared
dv Combinations
dz Other infrared data

Microwave (radar)
ga Sidelooking airborne radar (SLAR)
gb Synthetic aperture radar (SAR–single frequency)
gc SAR–multi-frequency (multichannel)
gd SAR–like polarization
ge SAR-cross polarization
gf Infometric SAR
gg Polarmetric SAR
gu Passive microwave mapping
gz Other microwave data

Data type (cont.)

Ultrviolet
ja Far ultraviolet
jb Middle ultraviolet
jc Near ultraviolet
jv Ultraviolet combinations
jz Other ultraviolet data

Data fusion (combinations)
ma Multi-spectral, multidata
mb Multi-temporal
mm Combination of various data types

Acoustical (elastic waves)
pa Sonar-water depth
pb Sonar-bottom topography images, sidescan
pc Sonar-bottom topography, near-surface
pd Sonar-bottom topography, near-bottom
pe Seismic surveys
pz Other acoustical data

Gravity
ra Gravity anomales (general)
rb Free-air
rc Bouger
rd Isostatic

Magnetic field
sa Magnetic field

Radiometric surveys (gamma rays)
ta Radiometric surveys

Field 007 Values								
Subfields	**‡a**	**‡b (Byte 01)**	**‡d (Byte 03)**	**‡e (Byte 04)**	**‡f (Byte 05)**	**‡g (Byte 06)**	**‡h (Byte 07)**	**‡i (Byte 08)**
Sound Recording	s	**SMD** **d** Sound disc **e** Cylinder **g** Sound cartridge **i** Sound-track film **q** Roll **s** Sound cassette **t** Sound-tape reel **u** Unspecified **w** Wire recording **z** Other	**Speed** *Analog Discs* **a** 16 rpm **b** 33 1/3 rpm **c** 45 rpm **d** 78 rpm **e** 8 rpm *Compact digital discs* **f** 1.4 mps *Cylinders* **h** 120 rpm **i** 160 rpm *Tapes* **k** 15/16 ips **l** 1 7/8 ips **m** 3 3/4 ips **o** 7 1/2 ips **p** 15 ips **r** 30 ips *Others* **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Configuration of playback channels** **m** Monaural **q** Quadraphonic **s** Stereophonic **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Groove width or pitch** **m** Microgroove/fine **n** Not applicable **s** Coarse/standard **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Dimensions** *Reels or discs* **a** 3 in. **b** 5 in. **c** 7 in. **d** 10 in. **e** 12 in. **f** 16 in. *Compact digital discs* **g** 4 3/4 in. (12 cm.) *Cassettes* **j** 3 7/8 × 2 1/2 in. *Cartridges* **o** 5 1/4 × 3 7/8 in. *Cylinders* **s** 2 3/4 × 4 in. *Others* **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Tape width** **l** 1/8 in. **m** 1/4in. **n** Not applicable **o** 1/2 in. **p** 1 in. **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Tape configuration** **a** Full (1) track **b** Half (2) track **c** Quarter (4) track **d** 8 track **e** 12 track **f** 16 track **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown **z** Other
		‡m (Byte12)	**‡n (Byte 13)**					
		Special playback **a** NAB standard **b** CCIR standard **c** Dolby-B encoded, standard Dolby **d** dbx encoded **e** Digital recording **f** Dolby-A encoded **g** Dolby-C encoded **h** CX encoded **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Capture and storage** **a** Acoustical capture, direct storage **b** Direct storage, **not** acoustical **d** Digital storage **e** Analog electrical storage **u** Unknown **z** Other					

Field 007 Values

Subfields	‡a	‡b (Byte 01)	‡d (Byte 03–04)	‡e (Byte 05)	‡f (Byte 06–08)	‡g (Byte 09)		
Tactile Material	f	**SMD** **a** Moon **b** Braille **c** Combination **d** Tactile, with no writing system **u** Unspecified **z** Other	**Class of braille writing** **a** Literary braille **b** Format code braille **c** Mathematics and scientific braille **d** Computer braille **e** Music braille **m** Multiple braille types **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Level of contraction** **a** Uncontracted **b** Contracted **m** Combination **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Braille music format** **a** Bar over bar **b** Bar by bar **c** Line over line **d** Paragraph **e** Single line **f** Section by section **g** Line by line **h** Open score **i** Spanner short form scoring **j** Short form scoring **k** Outline **l** Vertical score **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Special physical characteristics** **a** Print/braille **b** Jumbo or enlarged braille **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown **z** Other		

Subfields	‡a	‡b (Byte 01)	‡d (Byte 03)	‡e (Byte 04)	‡f (Byte 05)	‡g (Byte 06)	‡h (Byte 07)	‡i (Byte 08)
Video-recording	v	**SMD** **c** Videocartridge **d** Videodisc **f** Videocassette **r** Videoreel **u** Unspecified **z** Other	**Color** **b** Black-and-white **c** Multicolored **m** Mixed **n** Not applicable **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Videorecording format** **a** Beta **b** VHS **c** U-matic **d** EIAJ **e** Type C **f** Quadruplex **g** Laserdisc **h** CED **i** Betacam **j** Betacam SP **k** Super-VHS **m** M-II **o** D-2 **p** 8 mm. **q** Hi-8 mm. **u** Unknown **v** DVD **z** Other	**Sound on medium or separate** **a** Sound on medium **b** Sound separate from medium **u** Unknown	**Medium for sound** **a** Optical sound track on motion picture film **b** Magnetic sound track on motion picture film **c** Magnetic audio tape in cartridge **d** Sound disc **e** Magnetic audio tape on reel **f** Magnetic audio tape in cassette **g** Optical and magnetic sound track on motion picture film **h** Videotape **i** Videodisc **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Dimensions** **a** 8 mm. **m** 1/4 in. **o** 1/2 in. **p** 1 in. **q** 2 in. **r** 3/4 in. **u** Unknown **z** Other	**Configuration of playback channel** **k** Mixed **m** Monaural **n** Not applicable **q** Multichannel, surround or quadraphonic **s** Stereophonic **u** Unknown **z** Other

This table shows the most commonly used values. 007 subfields that are obsolete or that apply only to archival materials are **not** included. This table has been adapted, with permission, from a chart developed by Nancy B. Olson. The chart accompanies her book, *Cataloging of Audiovisual Materials. 3d ed. Supplement: A Cataloger's Guide to MARC Coding and Tagging for Audiovisual Material*. DeKalk, Ill. : Minnesota Scholarly Press, 1993.

007 Physical Description Fixed Field (Electronic Resource) (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Category of material (007/00) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b Specific material designation (007/01) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡d Color (007/03) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡e Dimensions (007/04) (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡f Sound (007/05) (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡g Image bit depth (007/06–08) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡h File formats (007/09) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡i Quality assurance target(s) (007/10) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡j Antecedent/Source (007/11) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡k Level of compression (007/12) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡l Reformatting quality (007/13) (NR)	Optional/Optional

Definition	The physical characteristics of an electronic resource.
COM	Use for items intended to be accessed, processed or executed by a computer.
All formats	007 is valid in all formats so you can code for the physical characteristics of the parts of an item such as accompanying material.
Examples	007 c ‡b j ‡d c ‡e a *[A computer program on 3 1/2 inch diskette, which supports a color video interface but no sound.*] 007 c ‡b o ‡d c ‡e g ‡f a *[Interactive software and data on a 4 3/4 inch optical disc (CD-ROM) intended to be viewed in color with sound.*]
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ). **ƀ Undefined**
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ). **ƀ Undefined**
Subfields	
‡a Category of material	The category of material to which the item belongs is an electronic resource (e.g., data files, digitized audio and video tapes, image files or programs) and which usually consists of digitized machine-readable data, program code, etc., intended to be accessed, processed or executed by a computer. c *Electronic resource*
‡b Specific material designation	A one-character alphabetic code that describes the special class of material (usually the class of physical object) to which an item belongs (e.g., a magnetic disc). A fill character (▌) is used when no attempt has been made to code this position.

a   *Tape cartridge.* The item is a tape cartridge, a removable module containing a secondary storage medium such as magnetic tape or magnetic disks.

b   *Chip cartridge.* The item is a chip cartridge, a removable module containing a miniaturized electronic circuit, mass-produced on a tiny chip or wafer of silicon, designed to provide additional processing or memory capacity to a computer.

c   *Computer optical disc cartridge.* The item is a computer optical disk cartridge, a removable module containing one or more nonmagnetic discs used to store digital data.

f   *Tape cassette.* The item is a tape cassette, a removable module, somewhat like an audio cassette, that contains magnetic tape that can be written on and read from or by a tape drive.

h   *Tape reel.* The item is a tape reel, a removable spool containing magnetic tape that can be written to and read from or by a tape drive.

j   *Magnetic disk.* The item is a magnetic disk, a digital information storage medium usually consisting of a thin Mylar disk coated with a magnetic material that permits the recording of data. Magnetic disks come in various sizes. They are also known as computer diskettes, floppy disks or diskettes, or stiffy disks.

m   *Magneto-optical disc.* The item is a magneto-optical disk, an erasable or semi-erasable storage medium, similar to a CD-ROM disc, capable of storing data at a very high density. The disc is written to and read from using a laser beam used to heat the recording surface to a point at which regions of the surface of the disk become magnetically aligned to store bits of data.

o   *Optical disc.* The item is an optical disc, a medium that uses a series of laser-burned micron-sized pits on a special recording surface to store data. Recorded data is read optically. These discs are usually read-only. Optical disc formats include CD-A, CD-I, CD-R, CD-ROM, CD-ROM-XA, DVD-ROM, and Photo CD.

r   *Remote.* The item is an electronic resource that is accessed, processed, executed, etc., remotely. In this case, the electronic resource is used via input/output devices connected electronically to a computer. Frequently, this involves a computer network connection. The specific material designation of the remotely accessed physical item (e.g., a CD-ROM accessed remotely through a network) is **not** specified when code *r* is used.

u   *Unspecified.* The specific material designation for the electronic resource is **not** specified (e.g., it may be an electronic resource that changes its medium over time).

z   *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

‡d Color   The color characteristics of an electronic resource.

a   *One color.* The images from the electronic resource are intended to be produced in a single color other than black (e.g., pink and white, brown and white). Use code *b* for images that are black-and-white.

b   *Black-and-white.* The images from the electronic resource are encoded to be produced in black and white. Use code *b* for ASCII files, which do **not** include color.

c *Multicolored.* The image is printed or executed in more than one color. Use code *c* for color photographic processes.

g *Gray scale.* The image is produced in degrees of dark to light from black to gray to white.

m *Mixed.* The work or collection is a combination of one-color, black-and-white, multicolored, hand colored and/or other images.

n *Not applicable.* The color is **not** applicable to the electronic resource, usually because it does **not** involve anything visual (e.g., digitally encoded audio data).

u *Unknown.* The color characteristics of the item are **not** known.

z *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

‡e Dimensions   The dimensions of the medium used to encode the electronic resource. Enter only the most common dimensions. In many cases, the dimensions apply to the container in which the magnetic or optical medium is encased. Use the dimensions given in the description of the item. If no code exactly matches the dimensions of the medium (or container), use code *z*.

a *3 1/2 in.* The diameter of the medium is 3 1/2 inches which usually is that of a magnetic disk.

e *12 in.* The diameter of the medium is 12 inches which usually is that of an optical or magneto-optical disc.

g *4 3/4 in. or 12 cm.* The diameter of the medium is 4 3/4 inches (or 12 cm.) which usually is that of an optical or magneto-optical disc.

i *1 1/8 × 2 3/8 in.* The dimensions of the container are 1 1/8 x 2 3/8 inches which usually are those of a container used to hold chip cartridges.

j *3 7/8 × 2 1/2 in.* The dimensions of the container are 3 7/8 x 2 1/2 inches which usually are those of a container used to hold optical disc cartridges.

n *Not applicable.* Physical dimensions are **not** applicable to the electronic resource. Use for remote electronic resources and electronic resources whose specific medium varies (code *u* in subfield ‡b).

o *5 1/4 in.* The diameter of the medium is 5 1/4 inches which usually is that of a magnetic disk.

u *Unknown.* The dimensions of the medium for the electronic resource are **not** known.

v *8 in.* The diameter of the medium is 8 inches which usually is that of a magnetic or optical disk.

z *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

‡f Sound   Whether the production of sound is an integral part of the electronic resource.

ƀ *No sound (silent).* The electronic resource is **not** intended to produce sound.

a *Sound.* The electronic resource includes digitally encoded sound or is intended to produce sound.

u *Unknown.* The presence or absence of sound or the ability to produce sound is **not** known.

‡g Image bit depth

Either the exact bit depth of the scanned image(s) that comprise(s) the electronic resource or a three-character alphabetic code which indicates that the exact bit depth cannot be recorded. Bit depth is determined by the number of bits used to define each pixel representing the image. Since only exact bit depth is useful, do **not** include missing digits represented by hyphens (-).

001–999 *Exact bit depth.* A single numeric value applies to all the images (e.g., all of the images were scanned in 24-bit color). The numeric value of the image bit depth, using three digits, is right-justified with leading zeroes.

mmm   *Multiple.* The electronic resource is comprised of images that have been scanned and captured at more than one bit depth (e.g., a volume with text and color images in which the text has been scanned as bitonal (1-bit) images and the color plates have been scanned and captured using 24-bit color).

nnn   *Not applicable.* Image bit depth is **not** applicable, because the electronic resource contains no images.

---   *Unknown.* The bit depth level of the images contained in the electronic resource is **not** known.

‡h File formats

The files which comprise the electronic resource are of the same format or type for digitally reformatted materials. These values do **not** indicate specific types of file formats, which may be contained in variable fields in the record. The information indicates the number of file formats used.

a *One file format.* The file(s) which comprise(s) the electronic resource are of the same format or type (e.g., all .jpg, all .tif, all .txt, all .sgml, all .wav, etc.).

m *Multiple file formats.* The files which comprise the electronic resource are of at least two different formats (e.g., .jpg and .tif, .tif and .txt, .sgml and .wav, etc.).

u *Unknown.* The format(s) of the file(s) which comprise(s) the electronic resource is **not** known.

‡i Quality assurance target(s)

Whether quality assurance targets have been included appropriately at the time of the reformatting/creation of the electronic resource. Targets are standard reference points which can be interpreted by a human or machine and used to measure resolution, color, faithfulness of representation to the original, etc.

a *Absent.* Quality assurance targets were **not** included at the time of reformatting and/or are **not** present in the electronic resource.

n *Not applicable.* Quality assurance targets are **not** applicable to the electronic resource.

p *Present.* One or more quality assurance targets were appropriately included at the time of reformatting and are present in the electronic resource. Quality assurance targets for scanning include the AIIM Scanning Test Chart #2, Kodak Q13 or Q14 Color Separation Guide and Gray Scale, Kodak Q60 Color Input Target and the RIT Alphanumeric Resolution Test Object. Targets for re-recording/transfer of audio files include azimuth and reference tones.

u *Unknown.* The presence of quality assurance targets in the electronic resource is **not** known.

‡j Antecedent/Source   Information about the source of a digital file important to the creation, use and management of the digitally reformatted materials.

a *File reproduced from original.* The content (image, audio or video) of the electronic resource has been created by digitization of the original item. Common examples of original objects include analog audio formats, photographic prints and photographic negatives depending on the creator's intent, printed or manuscript texts and/or images that are made on paper or on vellum and video formats. Use code *b* for microforms, even if microform is the original.

b *File reproduced from microform.* The content comprising the electronic resource has been created by scanning from a microform (e.g., 16 mm. and 35 mm. microfilm, 105 mm. microfiche, microcard, micro-opague, etc.).

c *File reproduced from electronic resource.* The electronic resource has been created or copied from an existing electronic resource (e.g., to generate new copies or derivative copies with lower resolution or smaller file size, to process an existing file with OCR (Optical Character Recognition) software, etc.).

d *File reproduced from an intermediate (**not** microform).* The content comprising the electronic resource has been created by reformatting/digitizing from an intermediate other than microform. Common examples of non-microform intermediates for visual and textual materials include 2nd generation video tapes, 35 mm. film, photocopies, slides, transparencies, etc. An example of an intermediate for audio materials is 2nd generation analog tapes.

m *Mixed.* The images comprising the electronic resource have been created from mixed sources (e.g., portions scanned from microfilm, portions scanned from the original item, etc.).

n *Not applicable.* An antecedent or a source is **not** applicable to the electronic resource. This code is appropriate for electronic resources other than those created during a reformatting process.

u *Unknown.* The antecedent or the source for this reformatted electronic resource is **not** known.

‡k Level of compression   The type of compression techniques to which the electronic resource has been subjected. Use to judge the fidelity of the file to the original.

a *Uncompressed.* The electronic resource has **not** been compressed through the use of any compression technique.

b *Lossless.* The electronic resource has been compressed using the lossless technique. Lossless compression allows an electronic resource to be compressed and decompressed with absolute fidelity each time. To be considered lossless, no informational loss may occur during this process. An example of lossless compression is a TIFF Group 4 compression used on bitonal image files.

d *Lossy.* The electronic resource has been compressed using the lossy technique. Lossy compression averages or discards some of the encoded digital information. When the file is compressed, it is **not** the exact replica of the original file. Examples of lossy compression include AC03 (Dolby Digital), JPEG, Kodak ImagePac (Photo CD) and MPEG.

m *Mixed.* A mixture of compression techniques has been used to compress various parts of the electronic resource.

u *Unknown.* The compression techniques are **not** known.

‡l Reformatting quality

The reformatting quality of the electronic resource. This is an overall assessment of the physical quality of the electronic resource in relation to its intended use. Use to judge the level of quality of a file and an institution's commitment to maintain its availability over time.

a *Access.* The quality of the electronic resource supports current, electronic access to the original item (e.g., for reference use), but is **not** sufficient to serve as a preservation copy. Examples of electronic resources created for access include articles scanned as a part of an E-Reserve collection which will be discarded in accordance with previous copyright agreements which specify a time limit on the retention of the electronic resource; compressed, lower resolution versions of higher-quality master files that allow for easier transmission and access over the Internet; images created for a temporary, online exhibition (possibly to mirror an in-house installation); photos scanned at lower resolutions to create an online browsing tool for a collection; or video converted to MPEG-2 for Internet access.

n *Not applicable.* Reformatting quality is **not** applicable to the electronic resource.

p *Preservation.* The electronic resource was created via reformatting to help preserve the original item. The capture and storage techniques associated with preservation files ensure high quality, long-term electronic resources that warrant long-term protection.

r *Replacement.* The electronic resource is of such a very high quality that when played via a listening device, printed out, or viewed on screen, it can serve as a replacement if the original is damaged, destroyed or lost.

u *Unknown.* The reformatting quality of the electronic resource is **not** known.

Printing

Field 007 does **not** print.

007 Physical Description Fixed Field (Globe) (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   Category of material (007/00) (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡b   Specific material designation (007/01) (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡d   Color (007/03) (NR)   Optional/Optional

‡e   Physical medium (007/04) (NR)   Optional/Optional

‡f   Type of reproduction (007/05) (NR)   Optional/Optional

Definition	The physical characteristics of a globe.
VIS	Use for globes that are components of a kit.
MAP	Use for globes.
All formats	007 is valid in all formats so you can code for the physical characteristics of the parts of an item such as accompanying material.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Category of material	The category of material to which the item belongs is a globe, which is defined as the model of a celestial body, usually the earth or another celestial sphere depicted on the surface of a sphere.
	d *Globe*
‡b Specific material designation	A one-character alphabetic code that describes the special class of material (usually the class of physical object) to which an item belongs (e.g., a celestial globe). A fill character (▌) is used when no attempt has been made to code this position.
	a *Celestial globe.* A model of the stars, sun, planets and other heavenly bodies.
	b *Planetary or lunar globe.* A model of a planet (not the Earth) or of a moon (not the Earth's).
	c *Terrestrial globe.* A model of the Earth.
	e *Earth moon globe.* A model of the Earth's moon.
	u *Unspecified.* The specific material designation is not specified.
	z *Other.* The globe type cannot be defined by any other code.
‡d Color	The color characteristics of the globe.
	a *One color.* The globe is one color.
	c *Multicolored.* The globe is multicolored.

‡e Physical medium   The material out of which the globe is made.

a *Paper.* The material is any kind of cellulose-based paper.

b *Wood.* The material is wood. Use also for particle board. Material which is based on wood particles or fibers may or may not be considered wood.

c *Stone.* The material is stone.

d *Metal.* The material is metal.

e *Synthetics.* The material is synthetic (e.g., plastic, vinyl, film, etc.). Use for all man-made substances other than textiles.

f *Skins.* The material is animal skin or hide (e.g., parchment, vellum, etc.). Use code *e* for synthetic materials which are made to resemble animal skins or hides.

g *Textile.* The material is textile (e.g., silk, linen, nylon, etc.). Use for all fabrics whether made from natural or synthetic fibers.

p *Plaster.* Use also for mixtures of ground solids and plaster.

u *Unknown.* The physical medium of the globe is not known.

z *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

‡f Type of reproduction   Whether the globe is a facsimile or other type of reproduction.

f *Facsimile.* A facsimile resembles the original in all aspects possible, but is not the original.

n *Not applicable.* The item is not a reproduction.

u *Unknown.* The type of reproduction is not known.

z *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

Printing   Field 007 does **not** print.

007 Physical Description Fixed Field (Map) (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a	Category of material (007/00) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b	Specific material designation (007/01) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡d	Color (007/03) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡e	Physical medium (007/04) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡f	Type of reproduction (007/05) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡g	Production/ reproduction details (007/06) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡h	Positive/negative aspect (007/07) (NR)	Optional/Optional

Definition	The physical characteristics of a cartographic material other than a globe.
VIS	Use for maps that are components of a kit.
MAP	Use for all maps, including atlases. Do not use for map microforms. Use field 007 microforms for map microforms. Do not use for globes. Use field 007 globes for globes.
All formats	007 is valid in all formats so you can code for the physical characteristics of the parts of an item such as accompanying material.
Examples	Use the following examples as guidelines for maps. These examples are cataloged according to *Cartographic Materials* (http://www.loc.gov/catdir/pcc/bibco/ coremaps.html).

Colored printed map on paper

007	a ‡b j ‡d c ‡e a ‡f n ‡g z ‡h n
300	1 map : ‡b col. ; ‡c 50 x 80 cm.

Atlas containing colored printed maps on paper

007	a ‡b d ‡d c ‡e a ‡f n ‡g z ‡h n
300	1 atlas (48 p.) : ‡b col. map ; ‡c 28 cm.

Uncolored positive photocopy (blue)

007	a ‡b j ‡d a ‡e a ‡f z ‡g a ‡h a
300	1 map : ‡b photocopy ; ‡c 26 x 34 cm.
500	Blue line print.

Uncolored positive photocopy (dark on light, **not** blue)

007	a ‡b j ‡d a ‡e a ‡f z ‡g b ‡h a
300	1 map : ‡b photocopy ; ‡c 28 x 46 cm.

Uncolored negative photocopy (light on dark)

007	a ‡b s ‡d a ‡e a ‡f z ‡g b ‡h b
300	5 sections : ‡b photocopy ; ‡c on sheet 30 x 50 cm.
500	Negative.

Uncolored facsimile map on paper

007   a ‡b j ‡d a ‡e a ‡f f ‡g z ‡h n
300   1 map : ‡c 31 x 55 cm.
500   Facsimile.

Colored facsimile map on paper

007   a ‡b j ‡d c ‡e a ‡f f ‡g z ‡h n
300   1 map : ‡b col. ; ‡c 29 x 50 cm.
500   Facsimile.

Uncolored relief model made of synthetic

007   a ‡b q ‡d a ‡e e ‡f n ‡g z ‡h n
300   1 model : ‡b plastic ; ‡c 40 x 30 x 2 cm.

Colored relief model made of synthetic

007   a ‡b q ‡d c ‡e e ‡f n ‡g z ‡h n
300   1 model : ‡b col., plastic ; ‡c 40 x 30 x 2cm.

1st Indicator   **Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).

     ƀ Undefined

2nd Indicator   **Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).

     ƀ Undefined

Subfields

‡a Category of material

The category of material to which the item belongs is a map, which is all cartographic material other than a globe.

a *Map*

‡b Specific material designation

A one-character alphabetic code that describes the special class of material (usually the class of physical object) to which an item belongs (e.g., a diagram). A fill character (▌) is used when no attempt has been made to code this position.

d *Atlas.* An atlas contains maps, related text, and other cartographic information.

g *Diagram.* A diagram is a graphic representation of numerical data or of the course or results of an action or process. Use also for a map characterized by much simplified, or schematic, representation.

j *Map.* A map is two-dimensional representation normally to scale and on a flat medium, of a selection of material or abstract features on, or in relation to, the surface of the earth or of another celestial body.

k *Profile.* A profile is a scale representation of the intersection of a vertical surface (which may or may **not** be a plane) with the surface of the ground, or of the intersection of such a vertical surface with that of a conceptual three-dimensional model representing phenomena having a continuous distribution (e.g., rainfall).

q *Model.* A model is a three-dimensional representation of a real item, either of the exact size of the original or to scale.

r *Remote-sensing image.* A remote-sensing image is produced by a recording device **not** in physical or intimate contact with the object under study.

s *Section.* A section is a scaled representation of a vertical surface (commonly a plane) displaying both the profile where it intersects the surface of the ground or some conceptual model and the underlying structures along the plane of intersection (e.g., geological section).

u *Unspecified.* The specific material designation is **not** specified.

y *View.* A view is a perspective representation of the landscape in which detail is shown as if projected onto an oblique plane.

z *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

‡d Color The color characteristics of the map.

a *One color.* The map is one color.

c *Multicolor.* The map is multicolored.

‡e Physical medium The material out of which the cartographic item is made.

a *Paper.* The material is any kind of cellulose-based paper.

b *Wood.* The material is wood. Consider particle board wood. Material which is based on wood particles or fibers may or may **not** be considered wood.

c *Stone.* The material is stone.

d *Metal.* The material is metal.

e *Synthetics.* The material is synthetic (e.g., plastic, vinyl, transparent polyester film). Use for all man-made substances other than textiles.

f *Skins.* The material is animal skin or hide. Use code *e* for synthetic materials which are made to resemble animal skins or hides.

g *Textile.* The material is textile. Use for all fabrics whether made from natural or synthetic fibers.

j *Glass.* The material is glass.

p *Plaster.* The material is plaster. Use also for mixtures of ground solids and plaster.

q *Flexible base photographic medium, positive.* The material is a flexible base photographic medium designed to render a positive image.

r *Flexible base photographic medium, negative.* The material is a flexible base photographic medium designed to render a negative image.

s *Non-flexible base photographic medium, positive.* The material is a non-flexible base photographic medium designed to render a positive image.

t *Non-flexible base photographic medium, negative.* The material is a non-flexible base photographic medium designed to render a negative image.

u *Unknown.* The physical medium of the map is **not** known.

y *Other photographic material.* The material is a photographic material other than those coded by one of the more specific codes *q*, *r*, *s*, and *t*.

z *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

‡f Type of reproduction	Whether the cartographic item is a facsimile or other type of reproduction.

f *Facsimile.* A facsimile resembles the original in aspects possible, but is **not** the original.

n *Not applicable.* The item is **not** a reproduction.

u *Unknown.* The type of reproduction is **not** known.

z *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

‡g Production/ reproduction details	The photographic technique used to produce the cartographic image.

a *Photocopy, blueline print.* The map is a photocopy, blue line print composed of blue lines on a white background. Bluelines are made from vellum, film positives, or any translucent or transparent original on which an image has been made and reproduced by the whiteprint process.

b *Photocopy.* The map is a photocopy of the original.

c *Pre-production.* The map is a pre-production (proof) copy intended for review.

d *Film.* The map is a film copy of the original.

u *Unknown.* The production/reproduction details are **not** known.

z *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

‡h Positive/negative aspect	The positive/negative aspect of the photocopy or film of the cartographic item. This characteristic is also referred to as polarity.

a *Positive.* The polarity is positive (i.e., the images are dark on a light background).

b *Negative.* The polarity is negative (i.e., the images are light on a dark background).

m *Mixed.* The photocopy or film is a mixture of positive and negative images.

n *Not applicable.* The item is **not** a photocopy or film.

Printing	Field 007 does **not** print.

007 Physical Description Fixed Field (Microform) (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a	Category of material (007/00) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b	Specific material designation (007/01) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡d	Positive/negative aspect (007/03) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡e	Dimensions (007/04) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡f	Reduction ratio range/Reduction ratio (007/05–08) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡g	Color (007/09) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡h	Emulsion on film (007/10) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡i	Generation (007/11) (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡j	Base of film (007/12) (NR)	Optional/Optional

Definition	The physical characteristics of a microform material.
BKS, CNR, SCO	Use for microforms. If you are describing different versions or variations of microforms in a single record, use separate 007 fields for each version or variation.
VIS	Use for microform reproductions of existing graphic materials and for microforms that are components of kits.
	If you are cataloging a reproduction that is not a microform (e.g., a video copy), use the 007 applicable to the reproduction.
Archival material	Use only if the entire item is microform.
MAP	Use only for cartographic items that are microforms. Use field 007 maps for all other maps. Use field 007 globes for globes.
All formats	007 is valid in all formats so you can code for the physical characteristics of the parts of an item such as accompanying material.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Category of material	The category of material to which the item belongs is a microform. Microform is a generic term for any medium, transparent or opaque, bearing microimages. A microimage is a unit (e.g., a page) of textual, graphic or computer-generated material that is contained on aperture cards, microfiche, microfilm, microopaques or other microformats and that is too small to be read without magnification. A microform may be reproductions of existing textual or graphic materials or they may be original publications.
	h *Microform*

‡b Specific material designation	A one-character alphabetic code that describes the special class of material (usually the class of physical object) to which an item belongs (e.g., a microopaque). A fill character (▌) is used when no attempt has been made to code this position.

a *Aperture card.* An aperture card is a card with one or more rectangular opening(s).

b *Microfilm cartridge.* It consists of a strip of photographic film wound onto a single core (or hub), housed in a protective container.

c *Microfilm cassette.* It is a strip of photographic film wound onto a double core, housed in a protective container.

d *Microfilm reel.* It consists of a strip of photographic film wound onto an unenclosed flanged holder (or reel).

e *Microfiche.* The item is a microfiche, i.e., a transparent sheet of photographic film containing microimages arranged in a grid pattern (a two-dimensional array) and having a heading that contains identifying information in text that is large enough to be read without magnification.

f *Microfiche cassette.* The item is a microfiche cassette.

g *Microopaque.* The item is a microopaque, a sheet of opaque material bearing a number of microimages arranged in a two-dimensional array.

u *Unspecified.* The specific material designation is **not** specified.

z *Other.* A type of microform for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡d Positive/negative aspect	The positive/negative polarity of the microform.

a *Positive.* Indicates a positive microform in which lines and characters appear dark against a light background.

b *Negative.* Indicates a negative microform in which lines and characters appear light against a dark background.

m *Mixed polarity.* A microform with mixed polarity, i.e., a microform that is a mixture of positive and negative images.

u *Unknown.* The polarity of the microform is **not** known.

‡e Dimensions	The dimensions of the microform, not the dimensions of the image.

Microfilm

a *8 mm.* Indicates the width of the microfilm in millimeters.

d *16 mm.* Indicates the width of the microfilm in millimeters.

f *35 mm.* Indicates the width of the microfilm in millimeters.

g *70 mm.* Indicates the width of the microfilm in millimeters.

h *105 mm.* Indicates the width of the microfilm in millimeters.

Microfiche and microopaque

l *3 × 5 in. (8 × 13 cm.).* The height and width of the microfiche or microopaque in inches or centimeters.

m *4 × 6 in. (11 × 15 cm.).* The height and width of the microfiche or microopaque in inches or centimeters.

o *6 × 9 in. (16 × 23 cm.).* The height and width of the microfiche or microopaque in inches or centimeters.

Aperture cards

p *3 1/4 × 7 3/8 in. (9 × 19 cm.).* The height and width of an aperture card in inches or centimeters.

Other microform

u *Unknown.* The dimensions are **not** known.

z *Other.* Dimensions for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡f Reduction ratio range/Reduction ratio

The reduction ratio range and the reduction ratio itself. Use four-character positions. The first character position indicates the ratio range.

a *Low reduction.* (less than 16x) (less than 16:1)

b *Normal reduction.* (16–30x) (16:1–30:1)

c *High reduction.* (31–60x) (31:1–60:1)

d *Very high reduction.* (61–90x) (61:1–90:1)

e *Ultra high reduction.* (over 90x) (over 90:1)

u *Unknown*

v *Reduction ratio varies*

The second, third, and fourth positions are the ratio itself. If the reduction is over 90x– (ultra high), you must enter the specific ratios. Otherwise, specific ratios are optional. If you are entering a ratio that is under 100, enter leading 0's for the second and/or third positions. If you do **not** enter the specific ratios, enter three hyphens in the second, third, and fourth positions.

007 ‡f b---
[Normal reduction without specific ratio]

007 ‡f c048
[High reduciton ratio 48:1]

007 ‡f e150
[Ultra high reduction ratio 150:1]

‡g Color

The color characteristics of the image for microforms.

b *Black-and-white.* The microform image is in black-and-white (usually black-and-transparent).

c *Multicolored.* The microform image has more than one color.

m *Mixed.* The microform is a combination of one-color and multicolored images.

u *Unknown.* The color of the microform is **not** known.

z *Other.* The coloration for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡h Emulsion on film   The type of film emulsion of the microform.

> a *Silver halide.* Silver halide is a compound of silver and halogens. Silver halide microforms are black and transparent. Most commercial microforms are silver halide.

> b *Diazo.* Diazo is sensitized layers composed of diazonium salts that react with couplers to form dye images. The color of the image is determined by the composition of the diazonium compound and the couplers used in the process. The image may be black, violet, or another color.

> c *Vesicular.* Vesicular describes films in which a light-sensitive component is suspended in a plastic layer. Vesicular films are commonly blue or beige. They do **not** appear to have much contrast (very high density) until projected.

> m *Mixed.* A microfilm may have slices of film with one type of emulsion and other slices of film with one type of emulsion and other slices with another type of emulsion.

> n *Not applicable.* Use for microopaques. Microopaques are **not** on film.

> u *Unknown.* The item does **not** have emulsion on film.

> z *Other.* Emulsion for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡i Generation   The copy generation of the microform.

> a *First generation master.* The first generation is the camera master or COM recorder master. Use for all master films made on archival stock in accordance with archival production standards and given archival storage under relevant ANSI/AIIM standards.

> b *Printing master.* Microforms of any generation employed mainly for the production of other microforms. Used for all masters **not** manufactured, produced, and stored in accordance with archival standards.

> c *Service copy.* Microforms that are for public use, rather than for production of other microforms. Most microforms used in libraries are service copies. Use also for microopaques.

> m *Mixed generation.* A microform copy that is made up of a combination of generations of film.

> u *Unknown.* The generation aspect is **not** known.

‡j Base of film   The base material of the image. One purpose of subfield ‡j is to determine if the microform is on a safety base film. Safety base film is a comparatively nonflammable film base that meets ANSI requirements. On some film, the phrase *safety base* or a small equilateral triangle appears on the edge. Some microfilm produced overseas have similar notations in foreign languages.

> Vesicular and diazo microforms are always safety base, as are silver halide microforms manufactured in the United States since approximately 1951. Nitrates are **not** safety base films.

> a *Safety base, undetermined.* A safety base film whose type has **not** been identified.

c *Safety base, acetate undetermined.* An acetate safety base film whose exact type cannot be determined (i.e., if you do **not** know whether the type is diacetate or triacetate).

d *Safety base, diacetate.* A cellulose diacetate film base. Introduced before World War I for home movies, diacetate base was more expensive and unpredictable than nitrate base and failed to gain acceptance in professional 35 mm. film production.

i *Nitrate base.* A cellulose nitrate film. Cellulose nitrate support or base was used in the manufacture of 35 mm. film (and some 17.5 mm. film) until 1951. Nitrate base film is no longer manufactured. Nitrate film is highly flammable. It does **not** meet the ANSI requirements for safety base film.

m *Mixed base, nitrate and safety.* A combination of nitrate base and safety base film. The use of mixed bases, spliced together, can be found in microforms from the early 1950's.

n *Not applicable.* An item that does **not** have a film base. Such items are primarily microforms on a reflective rather than transparent base. Microopaques (also called microcards or microprints) are examples of microforms **not** produced on a film base. Use code *n* for microopaques.

p *Safety base, polyester.* A film base made of a synthetic resin (e.g., ester). During the 1980s, it was the most widely used base for microfilming.

r *Safety base, mixed.* Spliced together safety base films. Do **not** use if the spliced film is nitrate based.

t *Safety base, triacetate.* A cellulose triacetate film base. Cellulose triacetate is a high acetal compound with very low flammability and slow burning characteristics. From 1951, triacetate was used for professional and amateur produced moving image film.

u *Unknown.* The base of film cannot be determined.

z *Other.* A film base for which none of the other codes apply.

Printing   Field 007 does **not** print.

007 Physical Description Fixed Field (Motion Picture) (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   Category of material (007/00) (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡b   Specific material designation (007/01) (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡d   Color (007/03) (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡e   Motion picture presentation format (007/04) (NR)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

‡f   Sound on medium or separate (007/05) (NR)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

‡g   Medium for sound (007/06) (NR)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

‡h   Dimensions (007/07) (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡i   Configuration of playback channels (007/08) (NR)   Optional/Optional

‡j   Production elements   (007/09) (NR)   Optional/Optional

‡k   Positive/Negative aspect (007/10) (NR)   Optional/Optional

‡l   Generation (007/11) (NR)   Optional/Optional

‡m   Base of film (007/12) (NR)   Optional/Optional

‡n   Refined categories of color (007/13) (NR)   Optional/Optional

‡o   Kind of color stock or print (007/14) (NR)   Optional/Optional

‡p   Deterioration stage (007/15) (NR)   Optional/Optional

‡q   Completeness (007/16) (NR)   Optional/Optional

‡r   Film inspection   date (007/17–22) (NR)   Optional/Optional

Definition	The physical characteristics of a motion picture.
VIS	Use field 007 for motion pictures and their accompanying sound characteristics. Use for motion pictures whether published separately or as individual components of a kit.
All formats	007 is valid in all formats so you can code for the physical characteristics of the parts of an item such as accompanying material.
Examples	Use the following examples as guidelines for entering data in field 007 for motion pictures.

     007   m ‡b r ‡d c ‡e a ‡f a ‡g a ‡h d ‡i s
     300   2 film reels (170 min.) : ‡b sd., col. ; ‡c 16 mm.
     500   Stereophonic sound.

     007   m ‡b r ‡d c ‡e a ‡f a ‡g b ‡h b
     300   1 film reel (10 min.) : ‡b sd., col. ; ‡c super 8 mm.
     500   Super 8 mm. version has magnetic sound track.

     007   m ‡b r ‡d c ‡e a ‡f a ‡g a ‡h d
     007   m ‡b r ‡d c ‡e a ‡f a ‡g b ‡h b
     300   1 film reel (14 min.) : ‡b sd., col. ; ‡c 16 mm.
     500   Also issued in super 8 mm. with magnetic sound.

1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined

2nd Indicator | **Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).

ƀ **Undefined**

Subfields

‡a Category of material

The category of material to which the item belongs is a motion picture, which is defined as a series of still pictures on film, with or without sound, designed to be projected in rapid succession to produce the optical effect of motion.

m *Motion picture*

‡b Specific material designation

A one-character alphabetic code that describes the special class of material (usually the class of physical object) to which an item belongs (e.g., a film reel). A fill character (▌) is used when no attempt has been made to code this position.

c *Film cartridge.* Use for film loops enclosed in cartridges. A cartridge is a permanently encased reel of film or tape with ends joined together to form a loop that provides playback without rewinding.

f *Film cassette.* Use for permanently encased film or tape that runs reel-to-reel.

r *Film reel.* Use for motion pictures, which are assumed to be reel-to-reel unless otherwise noted. Use also for sound track film that accompanies visual images actually **not** present.

u *Unspecified.* The specific material designation is **not** specified.

z *Other.* Use for film loops not enclosed in cartridges.

‡d Color

The color characteristics of a motion picture.

b *Black-and-white.* The image is printed or executed in black-and-white.

c *Multicolored.* Use for multicolor.

h *Hand-colored.* Use whenever hand-colored information is present. Code *h* takes precedence over any other code.

m *Mixed.* The work or collection is a combination of black-and-white, multicolored, hand colored, and/or other images.

n *Not applicable.* Use if the item has no images.

u *Unknown.* The color characteristics of the motion picture are **not** known.

z *Other.* Use for tones, stains, tints, etc.

‡e Motion picture presentation format

Use to indicate whether the motion picture uses a standard or special presentation format. Treat motion pictures as standard nonwide-screen (code *a*), unless otherwise noted. Codes *b*, *c*, *d* and *e* apply to wide-screen presentation techniques.

a *Standard sound aperture, reduced frame.* Use for nonwide-screen formats, including standard sound 35 mm., 16 mm., and super 8 mm.

b *Nonanamorphic (wide-screen).* Wide-screen formats which achieve the wide-screen effect without optically compressing the image or requiring the use of special projection techniques. The nonanamorphic wide-screen process is primarily associated with 35 mm. and larger film gauges where the image on the film is natural (**not** optically compressed) and of smaller frame height, which is

expanded by projection on a wide screen through the use of normal lenses and the appropriate aperture plate to give the required aspect ratio.

c *3D.* Use for films which achieve a three-dimensional effect originally through the use of two projectors which superimpose two images of the film on the screen (usually a wide screen).

d *Anamorphic (wide-screen).* Films which achieve the wide-screen effect through the use of an image which is optically compressed or squeezed horizontally; it is then expanded to the correct proportions by projection on a side screen with the use of special lenses that give greater magnification laterally than vertically. Introduced and adopted for commercial use in 1953 under the name of Cinemascope, followed by Techniscope (1963), Naturama, Panavision, etc. Also used for 16 mm. film which employs this process.

e *Other wide-screen format.* Trade names include Cinerama, Cinemiracle, and Circarama. OCLC previously defined code *e* as other. That definition is obsolete. Use code *z.*

f *Standard silent aperture, full frame.* Use for 35mm. film on which the exposed picture is approximately the width of the space between the perforation holes of the frame.

u *Unknown.* The presentation format of the motion picture is **not** known.

z *Other.* Use also for the 70 mm. Imax format.

‡f Sound on medium or separate

Use to indicate whether the sound is on the same medium as the film or on a separate medium. Assume that the item has sound and that the sound is on the medium, unless otherwise noted. If the item is silent, do not use subfield ‡f.

a *Sound on medium.* Sound is on the item.

b *Sound separate from medium.* Sound is on a separate medium, designed to accompany the images (e.g., a cassette).

u *Unknown.* The presence or absence of sound on the item is **not** known.

‡g Medium for sound

Use to indicate the medium used to carry the sound. Generally, 16 mm. films have optical sound tracks and 8 mm. films have magnetic sound tracks. Assume sound on tape to be magnetic. A brown or copper strip on the film indicates a magnetic sound track. Use codes *c* through *f* for films in which the sound is separate. If the item is silent, do **not** use subfield ‡g.

a *Optical sound track on motion picture film.* Sound to accompany a motion picture is carried on an optical track that is part of the film.

b *Magnetic sound track on motion picture film.* Sound to accompany a motion picture is carried on a separate magnetic sound tracks.

c *Magnetic audio tape in cartridge.* Accompanying sound is carried on a magnetic audio tape cartridge.

d *Sound disc.* Sound to accompany an item is carried on a sound disc. Sound discs include 7, 10, 12 in. vinyl phonograph records and 4 3/4 in. compact discs.

e *Magnetic audio tape on reel.* Sound to accompany an item is carried on a reel of magnetic audio tape.

f *Magnetic audio tape in cassette.* Sound to accompany an item is carried on a cassette of magnetic audio tape.

g *Optical and magnetic sound track on motion picture film.* Sound to accompany a motion picture is carried on both an optical and magnetic track.

h *Videotape.* Sound to accompany an item is included as part of a videotape. Videotape is **not** ordinarily used to record only sound.

i *Videodisc.* Sound to accompany an item is included as part of a videodisc.

u *Unknown.* The medium for sound is **not** known.

z *Other.* A medium of sound for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡h Dimensions

Used to indicate the widths of films.

a *Standard 8 mm.* The width of the motion picture is standard 8mm.

b *Super 8 mm./single 8 mm.* The width of the motion picture film is super 8 mm.

c *9.5 mm.* The width of the motion picture film is 9.5 mm.

d *16 mm.* The width of the motion picture film is 16 mm.

e *28 mm.* The width of the motion picture film is 28 mm.

f *35 mm.* The width of the motion picture film is 35 mm.

g *70 mm.* The width of the motion picture film is 70 mm.

u *Unknown.* The dimensions are **not** known.

z *Other.* Dimensions for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡i Configuration of playback channels

Use to indicate the number of sound reproduction channels the motion picture film is designed to support. Code should match information in the physical description or in a note.

k *Mixed.* Use for more than one type of sound on a single item.

m *Monaural.* Use for one channel.

n *Not applicable.* Use if the item is silent or sound is separate.

q *Multichannel, surround, or quadraphonic.* The sound portion of a motion picture is configured to be played back or more than 2 channels.

s *Stereophonic.* Use of two channels.

u *Unknown.* The configuration of sound playback channels is **not** known.

z *Other.* A configuration of playback channels for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡j Production elements

Archival use only. Use to indicate a type of film material that is either part of a complete production, a preliminary element, or is a post-production element. If more than one element applies, code for the predominant element.

a *Work print.* A print from the original camera footage that is edited to achieve a final version.

b *Trims.* Sections of shots remaining after selections have been incorporated into a workprint.

c *Outtakes.* Discarded shots.

d *Rushes.* First positive print of a previous day's shooting.

e *Mixing tracks.* Separate sound tracks that are combined for the final film sound track.

f *Title bands/inter-title rolls.* Printed captions or titles separated from their corresponding pictures.

g *Production rolls.* Various types of production elements before they are cut and assembled into reels.

n *Not applicable.* Use if the term is **not** a production element.

z *Other.* Production elements for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡k Positive/Negative aspect

Archival use only. Use to indicate whether the item is on positive or negative motion picture film.

a *Positive.* A film in which the colors and/or tonal values are the same as the subject matter.

b *Negative.* For black-and-white film, the tonal values are the opposite of the original subject matter. For color film, they are the complements of the original subject.

n *Not applicable.* Use if the item does **not** have a film emulsion.

u *Unknown.* The positive/negative aspect of the film is **not** known.

z *Other.* A positive/negative aspect for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡l Generation

Archival use only. Use to indicate the generation of the motion picture film.

d *Duplicate.* Usually negative and referred to as a dupe neg, and is a reproduction of the original picture or sound track.

e *Master.* Usually positive and referred to as a master positive. It is a specially prepared positive print made from an earlier generation negative film and used for the preparation of duplicate negatives rather than for projection. Normally considered as second generation material.

o *Original.* Usually negative. It is film exposed in a camera and thus of better quality than any subsequent generation or derivative.

r *Reference print/viewing copy.* A reference print (ref print) that is defined technically as a release print which has been approved by the producer and director of a film.

u *Unknown.* The generation stage of the film is **not** known.

z *Other.* The generation stage for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡m Base of film

Archival use only. Use to indicate the base of the motion picture film.

a *Safety base, undetermined.* A safety base film whose type has **not** been identified.

c *Safety base, acetate undetermined.* An acetate safety base film whose exact type cannot be determined, i.e., where it is unknown if the type is diacetate or triacetate.

d *Safety base, diacetate.* A cellulose nitrate film base.

i *Nitrate base.* A combination cellulose nitrate film base.

m *Mixed base, nitrate and safety.* A combination of nitrate and safety base fm.

n *Not applicable.* The item does **not** have a film base, e.g., paper.

p *Safety base, polyester.* A film base made of a synthetic resin (e.g., estar).

r *Safety base, mixed.* Mixed safety base films spliced together, but no *nitrate film*.

t *Safety base, triacetate.* A cellulose triacetate film base. Cellulose triacetate is a high acetal compound with very low flammability and slow burning characteristics.

u *Unknown.* The base of the film is not known.

z *Other.* A film base for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡n Refined categories of color

Archival use only. Use to indicate the type of color of the motion picture film. If more than one element applies, code for the predominant process. If no single process predominates, use code *z*.

a *3 layer color.* Film with three layers of emulsion: cyan, magenta, and yellow. Each layer is sensitive to its own primary color.

b *2 color, single strip.* A color system in which a single strip of film was exposed with pairs of images by means of a beam-splitter prism.

c *Undetermined 2 color.* A system of color reproduction, which cannot be specifically identified, in which the visible spectrum is divided either into blue and red regions or into green and red regions for recording and presentation.

d *Undetermined 3 color.* A system of color reproduction, which cannot be specifically identified, in which the visible spectrum is divided into three sections, normally red, green, and blue, for the purposes of recording and presentation.

e *3 strip color.* A color system in which three color-separation negatives were produced on black-and-white film.

f *2 strip color.* A color system in which two strips of film, one to record red light and one to record blue, were run through the camera simultaneously and exposed through the base of the front piece of film.

g *Red strip.* In the Cinecolor process, the color separation record of blue-green light which prints as red. In the Super Cinecolor process, the color separation record of green light which prints as magenta (called "red" by Cinecolor). In the two-color Technicolor process, the color separation record of green light which prints as red.

h *Blue or green strip.* In the Cinecolor process and the Super Cinecolor process, the blue strip is the color separation record of red light which prints as blue-green

(called "blue" by Cinecolor). In the two-color Technicolor process, the green strip is the color separation record of magenta-red light which prints as green.

i *Cyan strip.* A color separation record of red light which prints as cyan.

j *Magenta strip.* A color separation record of green light which prints as magenta.

k *Yellow strip.* A color separation record of blue light which prints as yellow.

l *S E N 2 (Successive Exposure Negative, 2 color).* A successive exposure negative 2.

m *S E N 3 (Successive Exposure Negative, 3 color).* A successive exposure negative 3.

n *Not applicable.* Use if the item is **not** a color film.

p *Sepia tone.* A sepia tone which is a conversion of a black-and-white image in silver to sepia (a brownish grey to dark olive brown) by metallic compounds.

q *Other tone.* Color created by chemically altering the color, for example, uranium produces red, or increasing the brilliance of a print.

r *Tint.* Indicates a tint.

s *Tinted and toned.* Color has been added to a film by using a tinted base and a toned emulsion.

t *Stencil color.* Color is added using stencils, one cut for each color.

u *Unknown.* The refined category of color is **not** known.

v *Hand-colored.* The image produced by a photographic process is hand colored.

z *Other.* Color characteristics for which none of the other codes is appropriate, such as when no single color process is predominant.

‡o Kind of color stock or print
Archival use only. Use to indicate the type of color film stock or color print of the motion picture film.

a *Imbibition dye transfer prints.* Film color prints created by the transfer of two or more differently colored dye images to a single strip of blank film.

b *3 layer stock.* Color film stock with three layers of emulsion: cyan, magenta and yellow.

c *3 layer stock, low fade.* Color film stock with three layers of emulsion: cyan, magenta and yellow.

d *Duplitized stock.* Color print stock with emulsion on both sides.

n *Not applicable.* Use if the item is **not** a color film.

u *Unknown.* The type of color film stock is **not** known.

z *Other.* A type of color film stock for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡p Deterioration stage
Archival use only. Use to indicate the level of deterioration of the motion picture film. Use codes *b* through *h* for nitrate deterioration. If more than one element applies, code for the most serious condition. (Codes *b* through *h* are listed from least to most serious.) Use codes *k* through *m* to indicate deterioration of nonnitrate materials (e.g., safety film).

a *None apparent.* No deterioration is apparent on either nitrate or non-nitrate motion picture film.

b *Nitrate-suspicious odor.* Used for recording nitrate deterioration.

c *Nitrate-pungent odor.* Used for recording nitrate deterioration.

d *Nitrate-brownish, discoloration, fading, dusty.* Used for recording nitrate deterioration.

e *Nitrate-sticky.* Used for recording nitrate deterioration.

f *Nitrate-frothy, bubbles, blisters.* Used for recording nitrate deterioration.

g *Nitrate congealed.* Used for recording nitrate deterioration.

h *Nitrate-powder.* Used for recording nitrate deterioration.

k *Nonnitrate-detectable deterioration (diacetate odor).* Used to record deterioration of non-nitrate materials (safety film, etc.).

l *Nonnitrate-advanced deterioration.* Used to record deterioration of non-nitrate materials (safety film, etc.).

m *Nonnitrate-disaster.* Used to record deterioration of non-nitrate materials (safety film, etc.).

‡q Completeness   Archival use only. Use to indicate whether the film in a motion picture collection is complete.

c *Complete.* The item being cataloged is judged to be complete.

i *Incomplete.* The item being cataloged is judged to be incomplete.

n *Not applicable.* Use if it is impossible to determine completeness (e.g., home movies, unidentified footage, and outtakes).

u *Unknown.* The completeness of the item is **not** known.

‡r Film inspection date   Archival use only. Use for a six-character date in the form, YYYYMM. YYYY is the year, MM the month. If any portion of the date is unknown, enter hyphens.

Inspection Date	Enter
September 1981	198109
1986	1986--

Printing   Field 007 does **not** print.

007 Physical Description Fixed Field (Nonprojected Graphic) (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   Category of material (007/00) (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡b   Specific material designation (007/01) (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡d   Color (007/03) (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡e   Primary support material (007/04) (NR)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

‡f   Secondary support material (007/05) (NR)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	The physical characteristics of a nonprojected graphic material.
VIS	Use for pictures, charts, technical drawings, and other nonprojected graphic materials published separately or as individual components of a kit.
All formats	007 is valid in all formats so you can code for the physical characteristics of the parts of an item such as accompanying material.
Examples	007 k ‡b f ‡d c ‡e o ‡f t 300 1 art reproduction : ‡b col. ; ‡c 36 x 31 cm. 500 In wooden frame, 51 x 41 cm.
	007 k ‡b j ‡d b ‡e o 300 1 print : ‡b lithograph b&w ; ‡c image 33 x 41 cm., on sheet
	007 k ‡b o ‡d c ‡e c ‡f e 300 16 flash cards : ‡b col. ; ‡c 28 x 10 cm.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Category of material	The category of material to which the item belongs is a nonprojected graphic, which is generally a two-dimensional pictorial representation, often opaque (e.g., drawing, photoprint or print) or transparent and **not** intended to be projected for viewing (e.g., a photographic negative).
	k *Nonprojected graphic*
‡b Specific material designation	A one-character alphabetic code that describes the special class of material (usually the class of physical object) to which an item belongs (e.g., a picture). A fill character (▌) is used when no attempt has been made to code this position.
	c *Collage.* An original work created by affixing various materials (paper, wood, newspaper, cloth, etc.) to a surface.
	d *Drawing.* An original visual representation (other than a print or painting) made with pencil, pen, chalk, or other writing instrument usually on paper or similar nonrigid support.

e *Painting.* A painting is defined as an original visual representation produced by applying paint to a surface.

f *Photomechanical print.* Any picture produced in imitation of another picture through the use of photographic process to transfer the image to a printing surface. Hence, a snapshot made to document a painting or a Xerox copy of a print are considered photomechanical reproductions. Art reproductions, postcards, posters, study prints are included here.

g *Photonegative.* Defined as a piece of film, a glass plate, or pattern on which a negative image appears, i.e., directly opposite to a positive image (photoprint), slide, or transparency, used to produce a positive print.

h *Photoprint.* Radiographs, opaque stereographs, etc.

i *Picture.* Use if a more specific designation does **not** apply.

j *Print.* Design or picture transferred by using an engraved plate, wood block, or other medium. Planographic, relief, intaglio, stencil prints, etc.

l *Technical drawing.* Cross-sections, details, diagrams, blueprints, etc.

n *Chart.* Defined as an opaque sheet that exhibits data in graphic or tabular form, e.g., a wall chart.

o *Flash card or activity card.* A card or other opaque material printed with words, numerals, or pictures and designed for rapid display.

u *Unspecified.* The specified material designation is **not** specified.

z *Other.* Computer produced graphics, spirit masters, transparency masters, etc.

‡d Color   The color characteristics of the item.

a *One color.* The image is printed or executed in a single color, other than black.

b *Black-and-white.* The image is printed or executed in black-and-white.

c *Multicolored.* Use for multicolor.

h *Hand-colored.* Hand-colored information is present. Code *h* takes precedence over any other code.

m *Mixed.* The work or collection is a combination of one color, black-and-white, multicolored, hand colored, and/or other images.

u *Unknown.* The color characteristics of the item are **not** known.

z *Other.* Tones, stains, tints, etc. (e.g., sepia toned photographic items).

‡e Primary support material   The primary support material is the type of material used for the base on which an image is printed or executed.

a *Canvas.* The primary support/base material is canvas.

b *Bristol board.* The primary support material is Bristol board, a fine, smooth pasteboard used by artists and painters.

c *Cardboard/illustration board.* The primary support material is cardboard or illustration board.

d *Glass.* The primary support material is glass.

e *Synthetics.* The primary support material is synthetic (e.g., plastics, vinyl, etc.).

f *Skins.* The primary support material is animal skin or hide (e.g., leather, parchment, vellum, etc.).

g *Textile.* The primary support material is a textile (e.g., man-made fibers, silk, linen, nylon, etc.).

h *Metal.* The primary support material is metal.

m *Mixed collection.* The primary support material varies for different items in a collection.

o *Paper.* The primary support material is any kind of cellulose-based paper.

p *Plaster.* Use also for mixtures of ground solids and plaster.

q *Hardboard.* The primary support material is hardboard.

r *Porcelain.* The primary support material is porcelain.

s *Stone.* The primary support material is stone.

t *Wood.* Use also for particle board.

u *Unknown.* The primary support material is **not** known.

z *Other.* A primary support material for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡f Secondary support material

The type of material of the mount, mat, or frame associated with the nonprojected graphic. Use only if the mount is of historical, informational, aesthetic, or archival importance. If there is **not** secondary support, do **not** enter subfield ‡f.

a *Canvas.* The secondary support material is canvas.

b *Bristol board.* The secondary support material is Bristol board, a fine, smooth pasteboard used by artists and painters.

c *Cardboard/illustration board.* The secondary support material is cardboard or illustration board.

d *Glass.* The secondary support material is glass.

e *Synthetics.* The secondary support material is synthetic (e.g., plastics, vinyl, etc.)

f *Skins.* The secondary support material is animal skin or hide (e.g., leather, parchment, vellum, etc.).

g *Textile.* The secondary support material is a textile (e.g., man-made fibers, silk, linen, nylon, etc.).

h *Metal.* The secondary support material is metal.

m *Mixed collection.* The secondary support material varies for different items in a collection.

o *Paper.* The secondary support material is any kind of cellulose-based paper.

p *Plaster.* Use also for mixtures of ground solids and plaster.

q *Hardboard.* The secondary support material is hardboard.

r *Porcelain.* The secondary support material is porcelain.

s *Stone.* The secondary support material is stone.

t *Wood.* Use also for particle board.

u *Unknown.* The secondary support material is **not** known.

z *Other.* A secondary support material for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

Printing Field 007 does **not** print.

007 Physical Description Fixed Field (Projected Graphic) (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Category of material (007/00) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b Specific material designation (007/01) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡d Color (007/03) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡e Base of emulsion (007/04) (NR)	Req'd if applicable/Req'd if applicable
‡f Sound on medium or separate (007/05) (NR)	Req'd if applicable/Req'd if applicable
‡g Medium for sound (007/06) (NR)	Req'd if applicable/Req'd if applicable
‡h Dimensions (007/07) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡i Secondary support material (007/08) (NR)	Optional/Optional

Definition	The physical characteristics of a projected graphic material.
VIS	Use for projected graphics (e.g., filmstrips, slides, transparencies, and other projectable graphic materials) and accompanying sound characteristics. Use also for materials published separately or as components of a kit.
All formats	007 is valid in all formats so you can code for the physical characteristics of the parts of an item such as accompanying material.

Examples

Filmstrip	007	g ‡b o ‡d c ‡e j ‡h f
	300	1 filmstrip (32 fr.) : ‡b col. ; ‡c 35mm. ‡e 1 teacher's guide.
Slides	007	g ‡ b s ‡d c ‡e j ‡h j ‡i c‡
	300	100 slides : ‡b col. ; ‡e 1 booklet.
	007	g ‡b s ‡d c ‡e j ‡f b ‡g f ‡h j ‡i c
	300	48 slides : ‡b col. ; ‡e 1 cassette (923 min. ; 2 track, mono.) + 1 studybook.
Transparencies	007	g ‡b t ‡d c ‡e j ‡h v ‡i c
	300	16 transparencies (4 overlays) : ‡b col. ; ‡c 20 x 26 cm. + ‡e 1 teacher's guide.
	007	g ‡b t ‡d c ‡e j ‡f b ‡g f ‡h z ‡i c
	300	10 transparencies : ‡b col. ; ‡c 25 x 30 cm. + ‡e 2 cassettes.

1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined

Subfields

‡a Category of material	The category of material to which the item belongs is a projected graphic, which is defined as a two-dimensional representation intended to be projected without motion by means of an optical device (e.g., a filmstrip, slide, or transparency).
	g *Projected graphic*

‡b Specific material designation	A one-character alphabetic code that describes the special class of material (usually the class of physical object) to which an item belongs (e.g., a slide). A fill character (▌) is used when no attempt has been made to code this position.

c *Filmstrip cartridge.* Film loops enclosed in cartridges. A cartridge is a permanently encased reel of film or tape with ends joined together to form a loop.

d *Filmslip.* A short filmstrip that is **not** in a roll.

f *Other filmstrip type.* A filmstrip other than a filmstrip cartridge, filmslip or filmstrip roll.

o *Filmstrip roll.* Usually 35 mm. roll.

s *Slide.* Use also for modern stereographs (e.g. Viewmaster reels).

t *Transparency.* Use also for x-rays.

u *Unspecified.* The specific material designation is **not** specified.

z *Other.* An item for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡d Color	The color characteristics of the item.

a *One color.* The image is printed or executed in a single color (i.e., monochromatic), other than black.

b *Black-and-white.* The image is printed or executed in black-and-white.

c *Multicolored.* The image is printed or executed in more than one color.

h *Hand-colored.* Hand-colored information is present. Code *h* takes precedence over any other code.

m *Mixed.* The work or collection is a combination of one color, black-and-white, colored, hand colored, and/or other images.

n *Not applicable.* The item has no images.

u *Unknown.* The color characteristics of the projected graphic is **not** known.

z *Other.* Tones, stains, tints, etc.

‡e Base of emulsion	The type of material for the base of the emulsion of the photonegative, filmstrip, slide, or transparency.

d *Glass.* The primary support/base of the emulsion material is glass.

e *Synthetic.* Plastic, vinyl, etc.

j *Safety film.* The primary support/base of the emulsion material is safety (i.e., **not** nitrate) film.

k *Film base, other than safety film.* The primary support/base of the emulsion material is **not** safety film.

m *Mixed collection.* More than one primary support or base.

o *Paper.* The primary support/base of the emulsion is any kind of cellulose-based paper.

u *Unknown.* The primary support/base of the emulsion material for the projected graphic is **not** known.

z *Other.* An item for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡f Sound on medium or separate	Indicates whether the sound is on the same medium or a separate medium. Assume that the item has sound and that the sound is on the medium, unless otherwise noted. If the item is silent, do **not** use subfield ‡f.

a *Sound on medium.* Sound is present and is on the item.

b *Sound separate from medium.* Sound is present but it is on the accompanying item.

u *Unknown.* The presence of sound on the item is **not** known.

‡g Medium for sound	The medium used to carry the sound. If the projected graphic is silent, do **not** use subfield ‡g.

a *Optical sound track on motion picture film.* Sound to accompany a projected graphic is carried on an optical track that is part of a film.

b *Magnetic sound track on motion picture film.* Sound to accompany a projected graphic is carried on a magnetic track.

c *Magnetic audio tape in cartridge.* Sound to accompany an item is carried on a magnetic audio tape cartridge.

d *Sound disc.* Sound to accompany an item is carried on a sound disc.

e *Magnetic audio tape on reel.* Sound to accompany an item is carried on a reel of magnetic audio tape.

f *Magnetic audio tape in cassette.* Sound to accompany an item is carried on a cassette of magnetic audio tape.

g *Optical and magnetic sound track on motion picture film.* Sound to accompany a projected graphic is carried on both an optical and magnetic track.

h *Videotape.* Sound to accompany an item is included as part of a videotape.

i *Videodisc.* Sound to accompany an item is included as part of a videodisc.

u *Unknown.* The medium for sound is **not** known.

z *Other.* A medium for sound for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡h Dimensions	The dimensions of filmstrips, slides, or transparencies. Use code *z* for widths or dimensions **not** on the list.

Filmstrips/filmslips: Codes must match the dimensions in the physical description exactly.

a *Standard 8 mm.* The width of the film is standard 8 mm.

b *Super 8 mm./single 8 mm.* The width of the film is super 8 mm.

c *9.5 mm.* The width of the film is equal to one of the defined widths in millimeters.

d *16 mm.* The width of the film is equal to one of the defined widths in millimeters.

e *28 mm.* The width of the film is equal to one of the defined widths in millimeters.

f *35 mm.* The width of the film is equal to one of the defined widths in millimeters.

g *70 mm.* The width of the film is equal to one of the defined widths in millimeters.

Slides: Codes must match the dimensions in the physical description exactly, including the size of the mount.

j   *2 x 2 in. (5 x 5 cm.).* The dimensions of the slide in its mounting are either 2 x 2 in. or 5 x 5 cm.

k   *2 1/4 x 2 1/4 in. (6 x 6 cm).* The dimensions of the slide in its mounting are either 2 1/4 x 2 1/4 in. or 6 x 6 cm.

Transparencies: Use the code that most closely approximates the dimensions in the physical description, including the size of the mount.

s   *4 x 5 in. (10 x 13 cm.).* The dimensions of the transparency are close approximates to the dimensions the specific code represents.

t   *5 x 7 in. (13 x 18 cm.).* The dimensions of the transparency are close approximates to the dimensions the specific code represents.

v   *8 x 10 in. (21 x 26 cm.).* The dimensions of the transparency are close approximates to the dimensions the specific code represents.

w   *9 x 9 in. (23 x 23 cm.).* The dimensions of the transparency are close approximates to the dimensions the specific code represents.

x   *10 x 10 in. (26 x 26 cm.).* The dimensions of the transparency are close approximates to the dimensions the specific code represents.

y   *7 x 7 in. (18 x 18 cm.).* The dimensions of the transparency are close approximates to the dimensions the specific code represents.

Any projected graphic:

u   *Unknown.* The dimensions are **not** known.

z   *Other.* Dimensions for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

Obsolete codes: Do **not** use. These obsolete codes still appear in records.

u   *7 x 7 in.* Use redefined code *y*.

y   *Unspecified.* Use redefined code *u*.

‡i Secondary support material

The type of material of the mount of a slide or transparency. If there is no secondary support, do **not** use subfield ‡i. Do **not** use subfield ‡i for filmstrips.

c   *Cardboard.* Slides and transparencies cataloged from data sheets are assumed to have cardboard mounts unless otherwise known.

d   *Glass.* The glass mount usually covers the film base but should **not** be the primary support for the film emulsion.

e   *Synthetics.* The secondary support material is synthetic (e.g., plastics, vinyl, etc.).

h   *Metal.* Metal is usually used to frame larger projected graphics for better support.

j   *Metal and glass.* The metal portion is usually a frame that holds one or two pieces of glass to support the film base. The glass should **not** be the primary support for the film emulsion.

k   *Synthetics and glass.* The synthetic material, e.g., plastics, vinyl, etc., is usually used as a frame to hold one or two pieces of glass to support the film base.

m *Mixed collection.* The secondary support material varies for different items.

u *Unknown.* The secondary support material is **not** known.

z *Other.* A secondary support material for which no code is appropriate.

Printing   Field 007 does **not** print.

007 Physical Description Fixed Field (Remote-sensing Image) (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

Ƅ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

Ƅ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a	Category of material (007/00) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b	Specific material designation (007/01) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡d	Altitude of sensor (007/03) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡e	Attitude of sensor (007/04) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡f	Cloud cover (007/05) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡g	Platform construction type (007/06) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡h	Platform use category (007/07) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡i	Sensor type (007/08) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡j	Data type (007/09–10) (NR)	Optional/Optional

Definition	The physical characteristics of a remote-sensing image.
All formats	007 is valid in all formats so you can code for the physical characteristics of the parts of an item such as accompanying material.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ƅ).
	Ƅ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ƅ).
	Ƅ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Category of material	The category of material to which the item belongs is a remote-sensing image. A remote-sensing image is defined as an image produced by a recording device that is **not** in physical or intimate contact with the object under study. This may be a map or other image that is obtained through various remote-sensing devices such as cameras, computers, lasers, radio frequency receivers, radar systems, sonar, seismographs, gravimeters, magnetometers, and scintillation counters. When the image has cartographic or bibliographic information added, it is referred to as a remote-sensing map.
	r *Remote-sensing image*
‡b Specific material designation	A one-character alphabetic code that describes the special class of material (usually the class of physical object) to which an item belongs. A fill character (▮) is used when no attempt has been made to code this position.
	u *Unspecified.* The specific material designation is **not** specified.
‡d Altitude of sensor	The general position of the sensor relative to the earth.
	a *Surface.* The image was made from a device on the surface of another heavenly body, usually a planet or a moon.
	b *Airborne.* The image was made from a device in an aircraft, balloon, or other airborne device inside the primary layers of an atmosphere.

c *Spaceborne.* The image was made from a device in space outside the primary layers of an atmosphere, usually in orbit and beyond.

n *Not applicable.* The altitude of a sensor is **not** valid for the image.

u *Unknown.* The altitude of the sensor is **not** known.

z *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

‡e Attitude of sensor The general angle of the sensor to the surface being imaged.

a *Low oblique.* The angle of the device is closer to parallel with the surface being imaged than perpendicular.

b *High oblique.* The angle of the device is closer to perpendicular than parallel.

c *Vertical.* The angle of the device is vertical to the surface being imaged.

n *Not applicable.* The attitude of a sensor does **not** affect the image.

u *Unknown.* The attitude is **not** known.

‡f Cloud cover The percentage of cloud cover present when the image was taken.

0 *0–09%*

1 *10–19%*

2 *20–29%*

3 *30–39%*

4 *40–49%*

5 *50–59%*

6 *60–69%*

7 *70–79%*

8 *80–89%*

9 *90–100%*

n *Not applicable.* The amount of cloud cover is **not** valid for the image.

u *Unknown.* The percentage of cloud cover is **not** known.

‡g Platform construction type The type of construction of the platform serving as the base for the remote-sensing device. Platform is any structure that serves as a base, **not** only flat surfaces.

a *Balloon.* The base for the device was a balloon or similar lighter-than-air platform.

b *Aircraft—low altitude.* The base for the device was a dynamic lift aircraft designed for low altitude flight—below 29,500 ft. (8,962 m.).

c *Aircraft—medium altitude.* The base for the device was a dynamic lift aircraft designed for medium altitude flight—between 29,500 ft. (8,962 m.) and 49,000 ft. (14,810 m.).

d *Aircraft—high altitude.* The base for the device was a dynamic lift aircraft designed for high altitude flight—above 49,000 ft. (14,810 m.).

e   *Manned spacecraft.* The base for the device was a manned spacecraft.

f   *Unmanned spacecraft.* The base for the device was an unmanned spacecraft.

g   *Land-based remote-sensing device.* The base for the device was a land-based platform type.

h   *Water surface-based remote-sensing device.* The base for the device was designed to remain on the surface of a body of water (e.g., a ship or floating platform).

i   *Submersible remote-sensing device.* The base for the device was designed to be submerged beneath the surface of a body of water (e.g., a submersible vessel or platform).

n   *Not applicable.* A platform construction type is not valid.

u   *Unknown.* The platform type is **not** known.

z   *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

‡h Platform use category

The primary use intended for the platform specified in subfield ‡g (Platform construction type).

a   *Meteorological.* The platform's use is to make images of meteorological events and conditions.

b   *Surface observing.* The platform's use is to make images of the surface of a planet, a moon, etc. (including the Earth).

c   *Space observing.* The platform's use is to make images of space.

m   *Mixed uses.* The platform's use is designed for a variety of uses (i.e., for images covered by two or more of the other codes).

n   *Not applicable.* The platform use category is **not** valid for the image.

u   *Unknown.* The platform use is **not** known.

z   *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

‡i Sensor type

The recording mode of the remote-sensing device, specifically, whether the sensor is involved in the creation of the transmission it eventually measures.

a   *Active.* The sensor measures the strength of the reflections of its transmissions sent to a remote target.

b   *Passive.* The sensor measures, without stimulation, the strength of the transmissions (e.g., radiation) emitted by a remote target.

u   *Unknown.* The recording mode of the sensor type is **not** known.

z   *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

‡j Data type

The spectral, acoustic, or magnetic characteristics of the data received by the device producing the remote-sensing image. Use for both wavelength of radiation measured and type of sensor used to measure it.

Codes needing guidelines for application are defined.

nn   *Not applicable.* A data type is **not** valid for the image.

uu *Unknown.* The data type for the remote-sensing image is **not** known.

zz *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

Visible

aa *Visible light*

Infrared

da *Near infrared*

db *Middle infrared*

dc *Far infrared*

dd *Thermal infrared*

de *Shortwave infrared (SWIR)*

df *Reflective infrared*

dv *Combinations*

dz *Other infrared data*

Microwave (radar)

ga *Sidelooking airborne radar (SLAR)*

gb *Synthetic aperture radar (SAR–single frequency)*

gc *SAR–Multi-frequency (multichannel)*

gd *SAR–like polarization*

ge *SAR–cross polarization*

gf *Infometric SAR*

gg *Polarmetric SAR.*

gu *Passive microwave mapping*

gz *Other microwave data*

Ultraviolet

ja *Far ultraviolet*

jb *Middle ultraviolet*

jc *Near ultraviolet*

jv *Ultraviolet combinations*

jz *Other ultraviolet data*

Data fusion (combinations)

ma *Multi-spectral, multidata*

mb *Multi-temporal*

mm *Combination of various data types.* More than one data type applies to the image.

Acoustical (elastic waves)

pa *Sonar-water depth.* The data type for water depth is sonar. Use also for echo-sounding images.

pb *Sonar-bottom topography images, sidescan.* The data type is sidescan imaging. Use also for both near-surface and near-bottom sensing data.

pc *Sonar-bottom topography, near-surface*

pd *Sonar-bottom topography, near-bottom.* The data type is near-bottom (i.e., taken from 10–150 m. (33–494 ft.) from the bottom.

pe *Seismic surveys*

pz *Other acoustical data*

Gravity

ra *Gravity anomalies (general)*

rb *Free-air*

rc *Bouger*

rd *Isostatic*

Magnetic field

sa *Magnetic field.* The magnetic field includes inclination, declination, and anomalies.

Radiometric surveys (gamma rays)

ta *Radiometric surveys*

Printing   Field 007 does **not** print.

007 Physical Description Fixed Field (Sound Recording) (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a	Category of material (007/00) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b	Specific material designation (007/01) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡d	Speed (007/03) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡e	Configuration of playback channels (007/04) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡f	Groove width/groove pitch (007/05) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡g	Dimensions (007/06) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡h	Tape width (007/07) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡i	Tape configuration (007/08) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡j	Kind of disc, cylinder or tape (007/09) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡k	Kind of material (007/10) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡l	Kind of cutting (007/11) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡m	Special playback characteristics (007/12) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡n	Capture and storage techniques (007/13) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory

Definition	The physical characteristics of a sound recording.
VIS	Use for kits (Type: o) that include a sound recording component.
REC	If you catalog several versions or variations in separate records, use an 007 field in each record for that version or variation. If you catalog versions or variations in the same record, use separate 007 fields for each version or variation.

Guidelines

Discs

- When a recording does **not** clearly indicate playback configuration, users may either use code *u* in subfield ‡e or infer a configuration from the recording itself.
- The groove width for 33 1/3 rpm recordings is *microgroove* (subfield ‡f, code *m*).
- The groove width for 78 rpm recordings is *coarse* (subfield ‡f, code *s*).
- Enter the code in subfield ‡f, even if the information does **not** appear on the item.

007	s ‡b d ‡d b ‡e u ‡f m ‡g e ‡h n ‡i n ‡n e
300	1 sound disc : ‡b analog, 33 1/3 rpm ; ‡c 12 in.

007	s ‡b d ‡d d ‡e m ‡f s ‡g d ‡h n ‡i n ‡j m ‡k s ‡l l ‡n b
007	s ‡b d ‡d d ‡e m ‡f s ‡g e ‡h n ‡i n ‡j m ‡k s ‡l l ‡n b
300	6 sound discs (42 min.) : ‡b analog, 78 rpm, mono. ; ‡c 10 and 12 in.

007	s ‡b d ‡d b ‡e s ‡f m ‡g e ‡h n ‡i n ‡n d
300	1 sound disc : ‡b analog, 33 1/3 rpm, stereo. ; ‡c 12 in.
500	Digital recording.

Compact discs (CDs)

- Specific material designation is sound disc (subfield ‡b, code *d*).
- The speed of a compact digital disc is 1.4 m. per sec. (subfield ‡d, code *f*).
- The groove width is **not** applicable (subfield ‡f, code *n*).
- Dimension is 4 3/4 in. (subfield ‡g, code *g*).

- Code special characteristics as digital recording (subfield ‡m, code *e*).

007	s ‡b d ‡d f ‡e s ‡f n ‡g g ‡h n ‡i n ‡k m ‡m e ‡n e
300	1 sound disc (70 min.) : ‡b digital, stereo. ; ‡c 4 3/4 in.
500	Analog recording.

| 007 | s ‡b d ‡d f ‡e u ‡f n ‡g g ‡h n ‡i n ‡k m ‡m e ‡n d |
| 300 | 1 sound disc : ‡b digital ; ‡c 4 3/4 in. |

Cartridges

- The standard speed for a sound cartridge is 3 3/4 ips (subfield ‡d, code *m*).
- The size is 5 1/4 × 3 7/8 in. (subfield ‡g, code *o*).
- The standard tape width is 1/4 in. (subfield ‡h, code *m*).
- The number of tracks is 8 (subfield ‡i, code *d*).
- Enter the appropriate codes in subfields ‡d, ‡g, ‡h and ‡i, even if the information does **not** appear on the item.

| 007 | s ‡b g ‡d m ‡e s ‡f n ‡g o ‡h m ‡i d ‡n e |
| 300 | 1 sound cartridge : ‡b analog ; stereo. |

Cassettes

- The standard speed for a sound cassette is 1 7/8 ips (subfield ‡d, code *l*).
- When a recording does **not** clearly indicate playback configuration, users may either use code *u* in subfield ‡e or infer a configuration from the recording itself.
- The standard size is 3 7/8 × 2 1/2 in. (subfield ‡g, code *j*).
- The standard tape width is 1/8 in. (subfield ‡h, code *l*).
- The standard configuration for a cassette is *4-track*. Enter code *c* in subfield ‡i, unless the item specifically notes that it is 2-track.
- Enter the appropriate codes in subfields ‡d, ‡g and ‡h, even if the information does **not** appear on the item.

| 007 | s ‡b s ‡d l ‡e u ‡f n ‡g j ‡h l ‡i c ‡n e |
| 300 | 1 sound cassette : ‡b analog. |

| 007 | s ‡b s ‡d l ‡e m ‡f n ‡g j ‡h l ‡i c ‡n e |
| 300 | 1 sound cassette : ‡b analog, mono. |

| 007 | s ‡b s ‡d l ‡e m ‡f n ‡g j ‡h l ‡i b ‡n e |
| 300 | 1 sound cassette : ‡b analog, 2 track, mono. |

| 007 | s ‡b s ‡d l ‡e s ‡f n ‡g j ‡h l ‡i c ‡m c ‡n e |
| 300 | 1 sound cassette : ‡b analog, stereo., Dolby processed. |

Reel-to-reel tapes

- When a recording does **not** clearly indicate playback configuration, users may either use code *u* in subfield ‡e or infer a configuration from the recording itself.
- The standard tape width for reel-to-reel sound tapes is 1/4 in. (subfield ‡h, code *m*), even if the information does **not** appear on the item.
- If the item does **not** specify the tape configuration (e.g., *4 track*) or if the information is **not** in the physical description, enter code *u* in subfield ‡i.

| 007 | s ‡b t ‡d o ‡e u ‡f n ‡g c ‡h m ‡i u ‡n e |
| 300 | 1 sound tape reel : ‡b analog, 7 1/2 ips ; ‡c 7 in. |

| 007 | s ‡b t ‡d m ‡e m ‡f n ‡g b ‡h m ‡i b ‡n e |
| 300 | 1 sound tape reel : ‡b analog, 3 3/4 ips, 2 track, mono. ; ‡c 5 in. |

| 007 | s ‡b t ‡d o ‡e s ‡f n ‡g c ‡h m ‡i c ‡n e |

	300	1 sound tape reel : ‡b analog, 7 1/2 ips, 4 track, stereo. ; ‡c 7 in.

007	s ‡b t ‡d p ‡e s ‡f n ‡g d ‡h m ‡i b ‡n e
300	1 sound tape reel : ‡b analog, 15 ips, 2 track, stereo. ; ‡c 10 in.

Cylinder example

007	s ‡b e ‡d h ‡e u ‡f s ‡g s ‡h n ‡i n ‡j i ‡k w ‡l h ‡n a
300	2 cylinders (8 min.) : ‡b 120 rpm ; ‡c 2 3/4 x 4 in.

Roll example

007	s ‡b q ‡d z ‡e z ‡f n ‡g n ‡h n ‡i n ‡n z
300	1 organ roll (12 min.)
300	For player organ.

All formats

007 is valid in all formats so you can code for the physical characteristics of the parts of an item such as accompanying material.

1st Indicator

Undefined. The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (b̸).

b̸ **Undefined**

2nd Indicator

Undefined. The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (b̸).

b̸ **Undefined**

Subfields

‡a Category of material

The category of material to which the item belongs is a sound recording, which is defined as a cylinder, disc, film, tape or wire on which sound vibrations have been registered so that the sound may be reproduced or paper rolls on which musical notes are represented by perforations from which sound can be produced.

s *Sound recording*

‡b Specific material designation

A one-character alphabetic code that describes the special class of material (usually the class of physical object) to which an item belongs (e.g., a cylinder). A fill character (▐) is used when no attempt has been made to code this position.

c *Cylinder.* Do **not** use. Use code *e*.

d *Sound disc.* The item is a thin circular object that varies in diameter on which sound waves, recorded as modulations or pulses, are incised or indented.

e *Cylinder.* The item is a cylindrical object on which sound waves are incised or indented in a continuous circular groove.

f *Film.* Do **not** use. Use code *i*.

g *Sound cartridge.* The item contains a single sound tape, run as an endless loop.

i *Sound-track film.* The item is a sound recording on film that is **not** intended to accompany visual images. Use also when it is not known if a sound recording on film is intended to accompany visual images.

q *Roll.* The item is a roll of paper on which the notes of a musical composition are represented by perforations and from which sound can be mechanically produced.

r *Roll.* Do **not** use. Use code *s*.

s *Sound cassette.* The item contains a narrow, usually 1/8 inch, sound tape on two reels. One reel feeds and rewinds; the other, takes up the sound tape.

t *Sound-tape reel.* The item is an audiotape-transport system (usually designated *Open Reel* or *Reel-to-Reel*) with separate supply (feed) and take-up reels.

u *Unspecified.* The specific material designation is **not** specified.

w *Wire recording.* The item is a round steel wire on which sound waves are magnetically recorded.

z *Other.* A sound recording for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡d Speed   The playback speed of the sound recording. Speed is associated with the kind of item.

Analog discs: Speed is measured in revolutions per minute.

a *16 rpm*

b *33 1/3 rpm*

c *45 rpm*

d *78 rpm*

e *8 rpm*

Compact discs: Speed is measured in meters per second. This is the distance covered on the disc's surface per second, **not** the number of revolutions per minute.

f *1.4 m. per sec.*

Cylinders: Speed is measured in revolutions per minute.

h *120 rpm*

i *160 rpm*

Tapes: Speed is measured in inches per second.

k *15/16 ips.* This is the speed of mini-cassettes used in portable recorders.

l *1 7/8 ips.* This is the speed of standard cassettes.

m *3 3/4 ips.* This is the speed of nonprofessional reel-to-reel tapes and cartridges.

o *7 1/2 ips.* This is the speed of nonprofessional reel-to-reel and studio tapes.

p *15 ips.* This is the speed of professional reel-to-reel and studio tapes.

r *30 ips.* This is the speed of reel-to-reel and studio tapes, but is rarely used.

Others

u *Unknown.* The speed is **not** known.

z *Other.* A speed for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡e Configuration of playback channels   The configuration of playback channels for a sound recording.

m *Monaural.* The recording is played back on one channel.

q *Quadraphonic.* The recording is played back on four separate channels.

s *Stereophonic.* The recording is played back on two separate channels.

u *Unknown.* The configuration is **not** known.

z *Other.* A configuration for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡f Groove width/ groove pitch

The groove width for discs or the groove pitch for cylinders.

m *Microgroove/fine.* 16, 33 1/3 and 45 rpm discs issued are microgroove; cylinders issued at 160 rpm, fine.

n *Not applicable.* The item does **not** contain grooves. Use for CDs and tapes.

s *Coarse/standard.* 78 rpm discs are coarse; cylinders issued at 120 rpm, standard.

u *Unknown.* The groove width or pitch is **not** known.

z *Other.* A groove width or pitch for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡g Dimensions

The diameter of a reel or disc, or the dimensions for a cassette, cartridge or cylinder.

Reels or discs

a *3 in.*

b *5 in.*

c *7 in.*

d *10 in.*

e *12 in.*

f *16 in.*

g *4 3/4 in. (12 cm.)*

Cassettes

j *3 7/8 × 2 1/2 in.*

Cartridges

o *5 1/4 × 3 7/8 in.*

Cylinders

s *2 3/4 × 4 in.*

Others

n *Not applicable.* The item is **not** a reel, disc, cassette, cartridge or cylinder.

u *Unknown.* The dimension of the item is **not** known.

z *Other.* An item for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡h Tape width

The width of the tape.

l *1/8 in.* Most cassettes use 1/8 inch tape.

m *1/4 in.* Most reels and 8-track cartridges use 1/4 inch tape.

n *Not applicable.* The item is **not** a tape and does **not** include a tape. Use for a disc.

o *1/2 in.* Recording studios customarily use 1/2 inch tape.

p *1 in.* Recording studios often use 1 inch tape.

u *Unknown.* The tape width is **not** known.

z *Other.* A tape width for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡i Tape configuration   The number of tracks on a tape.

a   *Full (1) track.* The tape configuration is full or a single track.

b   *Half (2) track.* Two tracks are recorded to produce monaural recordings in two directions and stereophonic recordings in one.

c   *Quarter (4) track.* Four tracks are recorded to produce stereophonic recordings in two directions and quadraphonic recordings in one. Use for standard cassettes.

d   *8 track.* Eight tracks are recorded to produce monaural, stereophonic and quadraphonic recordings. Use for most commercial tape cartridges.

e   *12 track.* Twelve tracks are recorded to produce a stereophonic or quadraphonic recording.

f   *16 track.* Sixteen tracks are recorded to produce a stereophonic or quadraphonic recording.

n   *Not applicable.* The item is **not** a tape or does **not** include a tape. Use for discs.

u   *Unknown.* The tape configuration is **not** known.

z   *Other.* A tape configuration for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡j Kind of disc, cylinder or tape   The type of disc, cylinder or tape.

a   *Master tape.* The master tape represents the final mix and includes any special processing such as equalization, compression phasing and sound synthesis. The master tape is used to make a disc master or a tape duplication master.

b   *Tape duplication master.* The duplication master is produced from the master tape and then played on a tape reproducer to produce a cassette, cartridge or reel.

d   *Disc master, negative.* In the early years of recording, discs were pressed from the metal-plated disc master or matrix. As commercial recording developed, the disc master was used and continues to be used for the preparation of the *mother* from which more serviceable and longer lasting *metal stampers* can be made.

i   *Instantaneous, recorded on the spot.* The item is an original recording of an event or performance intended for direct reproduction without further processing. In the early years of recording, a single event was sometimes recorded simultaneously on several cylinders or discs. All of these recordings would be instantaneous.

m   *Mass produced, commercially produced.* Mass-produced discs are mechanically pressed or produced from a tape duplication master. This also includes discs or tapes issued as *limited pressing* or *limited issue* for private distribution.

n   *Not applicable.* The item is **not** a disc, cylinder or tape.

r   *Mother, positive.* The item is an exact copy of the original disc recording pressed from the disc master. From the metal *mother*, a negative metal *stamper* is made to press discs for distribution. Many *stampers* may be made from a single *mother*.

s   *Stamper, negative.* The item is a negative metal part, produced from the *mother* in an electroplating procedure from which 500 to 750 discs may be pressed.

t   *Test pressing.* Indicates a test pressing in which either one finished disc or one from a very limited pressing is made. It is examined aurally before a decision is made to continue pressing.

u *Unknown.* The type of disc, cylinder or tape is **not** known. Use also when it cannot be determined whether the item is instantaneous or mass-produced.

z *Other.* A disc, cylinder or tape for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡k Kind of material The kind of material used in the manufacture of sound recordings.

a *Lacquer coating.* The item is lacquered coated, but the base material on which the lacquer is applied is **not** identified. To also identify the base, use codes *g*, *i* or *r*.

b *Cellulose nitrate.* The item is a cellulose nitrate base. Use for memovox discs.

c *Acetate tape with ferrous oxide.* The item is an acetate base with a ferrous oxide coating. Use for acetate tape and belts, such as magnabelts.

g *Glass with lacquer.* The item is a glass disc base with a lacquer coating.

i *Aluminum with lacquer.* The item is an aluminum disc with a lacquer coating.

l *Metal.* The item is made of metal. It includes cylinders, which were made of tinfoil, aluminum transcription discs with no coating and wire and metal tapes.

m *Plastic with metal.* The item is made of plastic base with a metal coating. The metal part of such an item is often a thin layer applied to the plastic. Use for CDs.

p *Plastic.* The item is made of plastic including mylar, polyester and vinyl materials. Use for 16, 33 1/3 and 45 rpm discs, cassettes and cartridges.

r *Paper with lacquer or ferrous oxide.* The item is a paper or cardboard disc, tape or cylinder base with a lacquer or ferrous oxide coating.

s *Shellac.* The item is made entirely of shellac. Use for 78 rpm discs.

u *Unknown.* The kind of material used in the manufacture of the item is **not** known.

w *Wax.* The item is made of wax. Use for instantaneous cylinders.

z *Other.* An item for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

‡l Kind of cutting The kind of cutting of the grooves used on a disc. Use to identify discs which contain only hill-and-dale information.

h *Hill-and-dale cutting.* The item is a vertical cutting with no lateral information intended for reproduction. Use for all cylinders and some early discs.

l *Lateral or combined cutting.* The item is a cutting containing lateral information intended for reproduction. Such discs may also have vertical components intended for reproduction. Code most contemporary discs (i.e., all quadraphonic discs and nearly all stereophonic discs) which contain both vertical and lateral information as *l*. Monophonic discs are normally lateral only.

n *Not applicable.* The item is **not** a disc or a cylinder. Use for compact audio discs which are pitted rather than cut.

u *Unknown.* The kind of cutting is **not** known.

‡m Special playback characteristics The playback characteristics. Use for special equipment or equalization necessary for proper playback. Do **not** use to indicate special processes used during recording unless those processes must be applied during playback. Use these codes only if the item includes a clear indication that special playback characteristics are required.

a *NAB standard.* The transcription uses the National Association of Broadcasters standard. NAB playback equalization is required.

b *CCIR standard.* The transcription uses the Comité consultatif de la radiodiffusion standard. CCIR playback equalization is required.

c *Dolby-B encoded, standard Dolby.* The tape recording uses Dolby-B encoding. If *Dolby* is used without other indication, assume Dolby-B.

d *dbx encoded.* The item is dbx encoded. Use for disc or tape recordings which indicate that dbx decoding is required. If the description indicates that dbx was used, but that standard playback equipment may be used, do **not** use this code.

e *Digital recording.* The item requires digital playback equipment. Do **not** use when there is an indication that digital equipment was used during recording, but that analog playback equipment may be used. Do **not** use for any commercial recordings prior to 1982 and no analog disc or tape recordings.

f *Dolby-A encoded.* The item requires Dolby-A playback equipment. Use only when clear indication is given that Dolby-A encoding was applied and Dolby-A decoding is required. If *Dolby* is used without other indication, assume Dolby-B.

g *Dolby-C encoded.* The item requires Dolby-C playback equipment. Use only when clear indication is given that Dolby-C is required. If *Dolby* is used without other indication, assume Dolby-B.

h *CX encoded.* The item requires CX encoded playback equipment. Use only when *CX* appears. Such recordings may be labelled as compatible with standard playback equipment. No CX recordings occur prior to 1981.

n *Not applicable.* The item does **not** have special playback characteristics.

u *Unknown.* The special playback characteristics are **not** known.

z *Other.* Playback characteristics for which none of the other codes is applicable.

‡n Capture and storage techniques

The technique by which the sound was originally captured and stored. Code re-releases of recordings for the original capture and storage technique, even though such re-releases may have been enhanced using another technique.

a *Acoustical capture, direct storage.* The item is a disc or cylinder and the sound was captured using an acoustical horn and diaphragm and stored directly on a master surface. Most acoustical recordings date from before 1927/29.

b *Direct storage, **not** acoustical.* The item is a disc and the sound was captured using electrical equipment and stored directly on a master surface. Most direct storage recordings date from before the late 1940s. Use also for commercial recordings marked "direct to disc."

d *Digital storage.* The item is a sound recording which was captured electrically and stored using digital techniques. Such recordings are normally identified as "digitally recorded." Do **not** confuse with digital playback techniques.

e *Analog electrical storage.* The item is a sound recording which was captured using electrical techniques and stored as modulations and pulses on a magnetic surface. Most analog recordings date from the late 1940s until the early 1980s.

u *Unknown.* The capture and storage technique is **not** known.

z *Other.* A capture and storage technique for which none of the other codes is appropriate.

Printing   Field 007 does **not** print.

007 Physical Description Fixed Field (Tactile Material) (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

Ƀ Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

Ƀ Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable) **Input Standards**

‡a	Category of material (007/00) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b	Specific material designation (007/01) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡d	Class of braille writing (007/03–04) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡e	Level of contraction (007/05) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡f	Braille music format (007/06–08) (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡g	Special physical characteristics (007/09) (NR)	Optional/Optional

Definition	The physical characteristics of a material that is intended to be read by touch.
All formats	007 is valid in all formats so you can code for the physical characteristics of the parts of an item such as accompanying material.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ƀ).
	Ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ƀ).
	Ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Category of material	The category of material to which the item belongs is a tactile material. Tactile material is intended to be read by touch.
	f *Tactile material*
‡b Specific material designation	A one-character alphabetic code that describes the special class of material (usually the class of physical object) to which an item belongs. A fill character (▌) is used when no attempt has been made to code this position.
	a *Moon.* The material uses a line based tactile code in which many of the letters are simplified versions of the printed alphabet.
	b *Braille.* The material uses a system of tactile code in which letters, numerals and punctuation are raised dots.
	c *Combination.* The material uses two or more of the other defined types.
	d *Tactile, with no writing system.* The material is composed only of graphics represented by raised line diagrams or drawings.
	u *Unspecified.* The specific material designation is **not** specified.
	z *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.
‡d Class of braille writing	The family of braille to which the item belongs. Use also to indicate the class of braille of the text labels of cartographic or graphic items. Indicate up to 2 braille types in order of predominance. If only one code is indicated, the code is left-justified with blank fill.
	Note: Do **not** use subfield ‡d when a class of braille writing is **not** specified.

a *Literary braille.* The braille consists of the alphabet, numbers and punctuation representations commonly used in general writing.

b *Format code braille.* The braille consists of representations generally used in textbooks and related material

c *Mathematics and scientific braille.* The braille consists of representations for the symbols used in mathematics and scientific writing.

d *Computer braille.* The braille consists of representations for the symbols used in computer programs, texts, and other computer related materials.

e *Music braille.* The braille consists of representations for symbols used in notated music.

m *Multiple braille types.* The braille consists of various braille classes with no one class predominating.

n *Not applicable.* The item does **not** contain braille. Use code *n* in both positions.

u *Unknown.* The class of braille writing is **not** known.

z *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

‡e Level of contraction

Whether contractions are used. Contractions are abbreviations of one or more moon or braille characters representing common letter combinations.

a *Uncontracted.* The item is **not** contracted. Use for grade 1 braille.

b *Contracted.* The item is contracted. Use for Standard English braille; the code for contracted braille of the Braille Authority of the United Kingdom and English Braille, American edition; and the code for contracted braille of the Braille Authority of North America.

m *Combination.* The item is a combination of contracted and uncontracted writing.

n *Not applicable.* The item does **not** contain moon or braille.

u *Unknown.* The level of contraction is **not** known.

z *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

‡f Braille music format

Type of braille music format. Music formats are the way measures, sections, parts, and related information, such as words, are presented in relation to each other. For example, the music format defines how the music for the right and left hand are sequenced and related to each other in braille. Multiple formats can be used in the same piece of music. For example, a vocal part and text are in one format and the accompaniment is in another. Indicate up to three formats, left-justified in order of predominance. If fewer than three formats, the codes are left-justified with blank fill.

Note: Do **not** use subfield ‡f when a braille music format is **not** specified.

a *Bar over bar.* The measures are displayed in parallels. The beginning of each part's measure is vertically aligned with the beginning of the same measure for the other part(s). Use for keyboard music.

b *Bar by bar.* The music is displayed in indented paragraphs with all of the parts for each measure written consecutively.

c *Line over line.* The measures are displayed in parallels, but the measures are **not** necessarily aligned.

d *Paragraph.* The braille music is displayed in paragraphs with one part per paragraph.

e *Single line.* The music is presented in segments of two to five lines. The initial line displays a measure number or rehearsal designation. Use for single instrumental parts or solos. Also referred to as the solo instrumental format.

f *Section by section.* Hand or part signs are prominent in the left margin.

g *Line by line.* Lines of text alternate with lines of music for the preceding text.

h *Open score.* The measures are displayed in parallels. Use for ensemble scores.

i *Spanner short form scoring.* The chord symbols and the melody are presented in paragraphs. Use music braille for the symbols. Use for popular and folk music. Use also to indicate that the music is in the Canadian melody chord system.

j *Short form scoring.* The words, chord symbols and melody are presented in parallels. Use literary braille for the chord symbols. Use for popular and folk music. Also referred to as the American or BANA short form scoring format.

k *Outline.* The music is in an outline format.

l *Vertical score.* The parts are combined and written as chords.

n *Not applicable.* The item is **not** braille music. Use code *n* in all three positions.

u *Unknown.* The braille music format is **not** known.

z *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

‡g Special physical characteristics Other characteristics about the file.

a *Print/braille.* The item is eye-readable print with braille interleaved or embossed.

b *Jumbo or enlarged braille.* The item is jumbo or enlarged braille, which is used for braille students and braille readers with reduced tactile sensitivity.

n *Not applicable.* The item is **not** in braille.

u *Unknown.* The special physical characteristics are **not** known.

z *Other.* None of the other codes is appropriate.

Printing Field 007 does **not** print.

007 Physical Description Fixed Field (Videorecording) (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

Ҍ Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

Ҍ Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)

		Input Standards
‡a	Category of material (007/00) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b	Specific material designation (007/01) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡d	Color (007/03) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡e	Videorecording format (007/04) (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡f	Sound on medium or separate (007/05) (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡g	Medium for sound (007/06) (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡h	Dimensions (007/07) (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡i	Configuration of playback channels (007/08) (NR)	Optional/Optional

Definition	The physical characteristics of a videorecording.
VIS	Use for videorecordings and accompanying sound characteristics. Use also for videorecordings published separately or as individual components of a kit.
All formats	007 is valid in all formats so you can code for the physical characteristics of the parts of an item such as accompanying material.
Example	007 v ‡b f ‡d c ‡e c ‡f a ‡g h ‡h r ‡i s 300 1 videocassette (29 min.) : ‡b sd., col. ; ‡c 3/4 in. 500 Stereophonic sound.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ҍ). **Ҍ Undefined**
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ҍ). **Ҍ Undefined**
Subfields	
‡a Category of material	The category of material to which the item belongs is a videorecording, which is defined as a recording on which visual images, usually in motion and accompanied by sound, have been registered. It is designed for playback on a television receiver or video monitor. v *Videorecording*
‡b Specific material designation	A one-character alphabetic code that describes the special class of material (usually the class of physical object) to which an item belongs (e.g., a videodisc). A fill character (▌) is used when no attempt has been made to code this position. c *Videocartridge.* Permanently encased reels of tape with ends joined together to form a loop. d *Videodisc* f *Videocassette.* Permanently encased tapes that run reel-to-reel. n *Not a motion picture, filmstrip or videorecording.* Do **not** use. Code *n* is obsolete but may still appear in some records.

r *Videoreel*

u *Unspecified.* The specific material designation is **not** specified.

z *Other*

‡d Color
The color characteristics of the videorecording.

a *One color.* Do **not** use.

b *Black-and-white*

c *Multicolored.* Use for multicolor.

m *Mixed*

n *Not applicable.* The item has no images.

u *Unknown*

z *Other.* Use for tones, stains, tints, etc.

‡e Videorecording format
The format of the videorecording. If a bibliographic record for a videorecording describes various available formats, e.g., Beta and VHS videocassettes, use a separate 007 field for each.

a *Beta.* (1/2 in. videocassette)

b *VHS.* (1/2 in. videocassette)

c *U-matic.* (3/4 in. videocassette)

d *EIAJ.* (1/2 in. reel)

e *Type C.* (1 in. reel)

f *Quadruplex.* (1 in. or 2 in. reel)

g *Laserdisc.* A laser optical (reflective) videorecording system that uses an analog technique called PWM (Pulse Width Modulation) to represent video information on a grooveless, smooth, round plastic disc.

Laserdiscs exist in three sizes: 12, 8 and 4 3/4 inch diameters. The 12 inch disc is the most common size and is typically used for movies. The disc or its packaging usually bear the term or trademark: LD (LASER DISC), LASER VIDEODISC or LaserVision.

The 8 and 4 3/4 inch discs are uncommon and typically used for music videos or other short video programs. The disc or its packaging usually bear the term or trademark: CDV (CD VIDEO), LD (LASER DISC) or VSD (VIDEO SINGLE DISC).

h *CED (capacitance electronic disc).* Grooved, stylus-read videodiscs.

i *Betacam.* (1/2 in., videocassette)

j *Betacam SP.* (1/2 in., videocassette)

k *Super-VHS.* (1/2 in., videocassette)

m *M-II.* (1/2 in., videocassette)

n *Not applicable.* Do **not** use. Code *n* is obsolete but may still appear in pre-September 1985 records.

o *D-2.* (3/4 in., videocassette)

p *8mm.*

q *Hi-8 mm.*

u *Unknown*

v *DVD.* A laser optical (reflective) videorecording system that uses a digital technique called PCM (Pulse Code Modulation) to represent video information on a grooveless, smooth, round plastic disc.

DVDs are usually 4 3/4 inch in diameter. The disc or its packaging usually bear the term or trademark: DVD, DVD VIDEO or VIDEO CD.

z *Other*

‡f Sound on medium or separate
Indicates whether the sound is on the same medium as the film or a separate medium. Assume that the item has sound and that the sound is on the medium, unless otherwise noted. If the item is silent, do **not** use subfield ‡f.

a *Sound on medium*

b *Sound separate from medium*

u *Unknown*

‡g Medium for sound
The medium used to carry the sound. If the item is silent, do **not** use subfield ‡g.

a *Optical sound track on motion picture film*

b *Magnetic sound track on motion picture film*

c *Magnetic audio tape in cartridge*

d *Sound disc*

e *Magnetic audio tape on reel*

f *Magnetic audio tape in cassette*

g *Optical and magnetic sound track on motion picture film*

h *Videotape*

i *Videodisc*

u *Unknown*

z *Other*

‡h Dimensions
The dimensions of the videotape. Use code *z* for widths or dimensions **not** on the list.

a *8 mm.*

m *1/4 in.*

o *1/2 in*

p *1 in.*

q *2 in.*

r *3/4 in.*

u *Unknown*

z *Other.* Use for all videodiscs.

‡i Configuration of playback channels   The number of sound reproduction channels the videorecording film is designed to support. Code should match information in the physical description or in a note.

k *Mixed.* Use for more than one type of sound on a single item.

m *Monaural.* Use for one channel.

n *Not applicable.* Silent or sound is separate.

q *Multichannel, surround or quadraphonic*

s *Stereophonic.* Use of two channels.

u *Unknown*

z *Other*

Printing   Field 007 does **not** print.

010 Library of Congress Control Number (NR)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Required if applicable

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	Input Standards
‡a LC control number (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡b NUCMC control number (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡z Canceled/invalid LC control number (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition

The LC control number and/or canceled or invalid LC control numbers. (The LC control number was previously called the LC card number.) Prior to January 2001, LC control numbers had two initial digits, a hyphen, and remaining digits. From January 2001, LC control numbers were created with four initial digits, a hyphen and the remaining digits.

Guidelines

Use the following guidelines to identify LC control numbers:

- In 2004, changes were made to the LCCN format for editing and display in bibliographic records. Connexion displays the LCCN with no hyphen, 1-3 leading blanks in unoccupied prefix positions, and (pre-2001 LCCNs only) a trailing blank in the last position. Enter a new LCCN or edit an existing LCCN with or without leading blanks in the prefix, with or without a hyphen between the year and serial number, and with or without the trailing blank at the end of a pre-2001 LCCN.

Example	Enter Pre-2001 LCCN	Enter 2001 and later LCCN	Display of formatted LCCN
No prefix	95-1234 95-001234 95001234	2001-1234 2001-001234 2001001234	___95001234_ __2001001234
1 character prefix	a99-5678 a99-005678 a99005678	a2010-5678 a2010-005678 a2010005678	a__99005678_ a_2010005678
2 character prefix	sn98-5934 sn98-005934 sn98005934	sn2002-5934 sn2002-005934 sn2002005934	sn_98005934_ sn_2002005934
3 character prefix	agr25-20 agr25-000020 agr25000020	Not used in post-2000 LCCNs	agr25000020_
Note: The underscore (_) represents a blank space.			

- OCLC may place other numbers in field 010, such as Library and Archives Canada numbers in serial records.
- Control numbers with prefixes such as *cn, ce* or *cf* are Canadian numbers.
- Numbers with the prefix *sf* are "pseudo control numbers" entered by LC for serials represented in LC's official catalog but **not** assigned a regular control number.

- Numbers with the prefix *sc* are "pseudo control numbers" entered by LC for serials **not** held by LC.
- Numbers with the prefix *sn* are "pseudo control numbers" used by CONSER participants for minimal-level serial records. LC uses subfield ‡z for *sn* numbers for which it has later assigned a control number.

1st Indicator

Undefined. The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).

ƀ **Undefined**

2nd Indicator

Undefined. The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).

ƀ **Undefined**

Subfields

A canceled or invalid LC control number must be entered in subfield ‡z, **not** subfield ‡a. If in doubt, use subfield ‡z.

‡a LC control number

Assume that the control number on LC cataloging copy or in a publication is valid, unless one of the circumstances described in subfield ‡z applies.

Entering older LCCNs

Library of Congress Control Numbers have changed since they were first issued in 1898. Use the following guidelines to enter pre-2001 LCCNs:

One digit preceding the hyphen. Enter 0 before such numbers. If you do **not** enter an initial 0, the system supplies the 0.

On LC copy	Enter	Display
2-8520	02-8520 or 02008520	___02008520_

Leading zeros following the hyphen. When the hyphen is present, it is your choice whether to enter leading 0's. If do not enter them, the system supplies them. If you do not enter the hyphen, you must enter the leading 0's.

On LC copy	Enter	Display
74-01513	74-1513 or 74-01513 or 74001513	___74001513_

Prefixes. Enter prefixes as lowercase letters immediately preceding the number.

On LC copy	Enter	Display
Agr3-1285	agr03-1285 or agr03001285	agr03001285_
E25-20	e25-20 or e25000020	e__25000020_
SA68-11761	sa68-11761 or sa68011761	sa_68011761_

Prefixes of four or more letters. The system does **not** accept such prefixes. However, it does accept up to three letters as a prefix. If the prefix is four or more letters, substitute equivalents as shown.

Original prefix	Enter
AFLN	afl
CA Dupl	cad
MicA	mid
Micp	mie
MicpA	mif
PhoM	php
PhomA	phq

Entering pre-1902 LCCNs

Before 1902, LC used various styles for card numbers. For information about pre-1902 card numbers that are **not** described here, contact OCLC, your OCLC regional service provider or the Library of Congress (Cataloging Distribution Service or the Cataloging Policy and Support Office).

Cards issued in 1898. Some numbers issued in 1898 lack the year or have the prefix C and no year. Enter such card numbers with the prefix *c98-*.

On LC copy	Enter	Display
398	c98-398 or c98000398	c__98000398_
C-245	c98-245 or c98000245	c__98000245_

Cards issued in 1901. Some numbers issued in 1901 have no year but have alphabetic prefixes other than C (e.g., F-3144). Others may be preceded by 1 (e.g., 1-Z-245). Enter the alphabetic prefix in lowercase letters. Enter a 1 or 01 after the prefix (The system provides a leading 0 before 1). Enter the hyphen and the rest of the number.

On LC copy	Enter	Display
F-3144	f01-3144 or f01003144	f__01003144_
Rc-2100	rc01-2100 or rc01002100	rc_01002100_
1-Rc-990	rc01-990 or rc01000990	rc_01000990_
D-245	d01-245 or d01000245	d__01000245_
1-Z-245	z01-245 or z01000245	z__01000245_

Suffixes

Suffixes printed after or below the LC card number. Do **not** input suffixes.

Alphabetic or phrase identifiers. Do **not** enter the alphabetic identifier CD or phrases such as *Additions*, *Exception*, *Provisional*, *Cancel* and *Brief Cataloging*.

On LC copy	Enter	Display
64-7345CD	64-7345 or 64007345	___64007345_
2-10372 Additions	02-10372 or 02010372	___02010372_

Numbers followed by single daggers or asterisks. Enter only the card number.

On LC copy	Enter	Display
4-26834†	04-26834 or 04026834	___04026834_
8-30156*	08-30156 or 08030156	___08030156_

Double daggers following numbers. Enter only the number.

On LC copy	Enter	Display
63-29455‡	63-29455 or 63029455	___63029455_

Slashes and following characters. The number may be followed by a slash and a single digit, by a second hyphen and a single digit, or by a second hyphen, an M and a single digit. Do **not** enter the slashes, second hyphens, or any of the characters following slashes or second hyphens.

On LC copy	Enter	Display
3-1444/4	03-1444 or 03001444	___03001444_
1-6360-1	01-6360 or 01006360	___01006360_
F-795-7	f01-795 or f01000795	f__01000795_
2-2628-M2	02-2628 or 02002628	___02002628_

Revision information

Unrev'd following the number. Do **not** enter.

On LC copy	Enter	Display
CA8-3172 Unrev'd	ca08-3172 or ca08003172	ca_08003172_

Revised or rev following the number to the right of the printing symbol. Do **not** enter.

On LC copy	Enter	Display
74-237323 rev	74-237323 or 74237323	___74237323_

Revision dates. The printing symbol (located to the right of the rod hole on LC cards) may include the revision date. Do not enter.

On LC copy	Enter	Display
74-5491 74[r75]rev	74-5491 or 74005491	___74005491_
F-1260 Revised [r35b2]	f01-1260 or f01001260	f__01001260_

Rev followed by numbers greater than 1. Do not enter.

On LC copy	Enter	Display
1-1238 rev2	01-1238 or 01001238	___01001238_
8-3612 R [r77]rev4	08-3612 or 08003612	___08003612_
46-16977 rev2*‡1	46-16977 or 46016977	___46016977_

‡b NUCMC control number

A valid number for the item as found in the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* (NUCMC). The form is prefix *ms,* two digits, hyphen, remaining digits: ms70-491 or ms68-2403. The NUCMC control number is entered and displays identically to LCCNs in subfield ‡a.

Any canceled or invalid NUCMC control numbers are in subfield ‡z. Pre-1988 records may have NUCMUC control numbers in subfield ‡a.

‡z Canceled/invalid LC control number

Invalid control numbers. Use also if the accuracy of the control number is in doubt. If one of the following conditions exists, the LC control number is invalid:

- The publication is a new edition but is printed with the control number of a previous edition.
- The item is cataloged separately but is printed with the control number of the series of which the title is a part.
- The printed control number has an obvious typographic error (e.g., the printed number differs from the number on the LC copy), but the number is still structurally correct (e.g., a two or four digit year followed by a serial number up to six digits in length).
- LC used the control number in a record for a different item.

OCLC also uses subfield ‡z for the control number of the deleted national library record when it merges a national library record and a member-input record.

The British Library uses subfield ‡z to record the LC control number if the LC control number is readily available.

Printing

Field 010 subfield ‡a prints in the lower right corner (bottom line).

If a particular catalog entry requires two or more physical cards (continuation cards), the LC control number prints on the final card.

012 Terminal Display (NR)

Input Standards

LC use only/LC use only

1st Indicator Terminal Display

2nd Indicator Terminal Display

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

Definition

    CNR   LC uses field 012 for control elements that are **not** accommodated in the fixed field. All other users can discard or delete field 012.

Printing   Field 012 does **not** print.

013 Patent Control Information (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

Ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

Ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Number (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡b Country (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡c Type of number (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡d Date (R)	Optional/Optional
‡e Status information (R)	Optional/Optional
‡f Party to document (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	Contains the information used to control patent documents. May also contain inventor's certificates, utility certificates, utility models, patents or certificates of addition, inventor's certificates of addition, utility certificates of addition, and published applications for any of these.
	Patent documents are assigned numbers and dates relative to the process of applying for and being granted legal rights for an invention or discovery. This field includes information identifying the status of the patent document and country of source.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ƀ).
	Ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ƀ).
	Ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Number	The patent document number.
‡b Country	A country of publication code representing the country or jurisdiction associated with the patent document.
‡c Type of number	Designation of the type of patent document identifier.
	013 91-13005 ‡b xxu ‡c patent ‡d 19920217
‡d Date	The date assigned by a competent authority (typically a patent office) reflecting when a patent or similar certificate was granted or upon acceptance of an application for such a grant by that authority. Other dates, such as effective dates, exhibition dates, etc., are also recorded. Multiple dates are recorded in separate occurrences of subfield ‡d if they all relate to the same patent document. Qualifying information is recorded in subfield ‡e. Date is recorded in the *yyyymmdd* format, for example, 19990911.
‡e Status information	Text that explains or clarifies the status of the patent document identified in the field.
	013 70-123456 ‡b xxu ‡c statutory invention registration ‡d 19700414 ‡e granted ‡d 19710419 ‡e effective

‡f Party to document The country or agency that is party to the document, usually an application of patent or related document. This subfield may contain a code identifying a country or, when appropriate, an organization (generally an international one).

   013 93-10007 ‡c priority application ‡d 19820213 ‡f xxc

Printing   Field 013 does **not** print.

015 National Bibliography Number (R)

Input Standards

From LC and Library and Archives Canada copy only

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   National bibliography number (R)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡2   Source (R)   Optional/Optional

Definition	The number assigned to the catalog entry in a non-U.S. national bibliography.
	If LC derives its cataloging data from a foreign national bibliography, the LC copy includes the national bibliography number. Each number has one-to-four letters designating the country, a space, and the remainder of the number (or three asterisks).
	If the number is a Library and Archives Canada bibliographic record control number (Canadian serial numbers), use field 016.
	Use if you are transcribing LC copy with national bibliography numbers for British Library cataloging or if you are transcribing British Library copy or Library and Archives Canada copy.
Guidelines	Use the following guidelines:

- Do **not** enter spaces between alphabetic and numeric portions of the number.

On LC copy	Enter
F 70-11006	015 F70-11006

- Do **not** enter parentheses enclosing the number.

On LC copy	Enter
(B 67-25185)	015 B67-25185
(Sw 66-A-2196)	015 Sw66-A-2196

- Enter volume or binding qualifiers so that the number appears first and the qualifying data follow and are enclosed in parentheses.

On LC copy	Enter
(v.1: F 67-835; v.2: F67-9455)	015 F67-835 (v.1) ‡a F67-9455 (v.2)

- Do **not** enter semicolons that separate two numbers. Enter each number in a separate subfield ‡a.

On LC copy	Enter
(B67-20987;B67-20988 pbk.)	015 B67-20987 ‡a B67-20988 (pbk.)

- If the number is a *PL 480* or *LACAP* number, use field 025.

- If the number is for materials acquired in Africa, which have accession numbers similar in form to national bibliography numbers, use field 025.

1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (b̸).
	b̸ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (b̸).
	b̸ Undefined

Subfields

‡a National bibliography number

Enter letters, numerals, hyphens, and asterisks. Use a separate subfield ‡a for each national bibliography number. Enter numbers separated by two hyphens in the same subfield.

015   GB***

015   GFR73-A24

015   B67-20987--B67-20988

015   GB85-19290

‡2 Source

The source of the national bibliography number in subfield ‡a. See *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions* (http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relahome.html).

Printing

Field 015 does **not** print.

016 National Bibliographic Agency Control Number (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Required if applicable

1st Indicator National bibliographic agency

ᵇ   Library and Archives Canada

7   Agency identified in subfield ‡2

2nd Indicator Undefined

ᵇ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   Record control number (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡z   Canceled/invalid control number (R)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

‡2   Source (NR)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	The unique numbers assigned to a record by a national bibliographic agency other than the Library of Congress. LC control numbers are recorded in field 010 (Library of Congress Control Number). This number is a record control number used in a national bibliographic agency system, rather than a number used for an entry in a national bibliography which is recorded in field 015 (National Bibliography Number)
1st indicator	**National bibliographic agency.** A value that identifies a specific national bibliographic agency as the source of the control number or refers to a code in subfield ‡2.
	ᵇ **Library and Archives Canada.** The source of the national bibliographic agency control number is the Library and Archives Canada (NLC).
	7 Agency identified in subfield ‡2. The source of the control number is indicated by a code in subfield ‡2.
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ᵇ).
	ᵇ **Undefined**
‡a Record control number	A valid number assigned by a national bibliographic agency.
‡z Canceled/invalid control number	A canceled or invalid number assigned by a national bibliographic agency.
‡2 Source	Code that identifies the source of the record control number. Use only when the 1st indicator value is *7*. See *MARC Code List for Organizations* (http://www.loc.gov/marc/organizations/).
Printing	Field 016 does **not** print.

017 Copyright or Legal Deposit Number (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

Ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Display constant controller

Ƀ   Copyright or legal deposit number

8   No display constant generated

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Copyright or legal deposit number (R)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b Assigning agency (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡d Date (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡i Display text (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡2 Source (NR)	Optional/Optional

Definition	The copyright registration number or legal deposit number of items acquired by copyright deposit or legal deposit. The agency assigning the number is always given with the copyright or legal deposit number.
	Repeat the field when more than one agency has assigned a copyright or legal deposit number.
	Copyright numbers have occasionally been added to LC printed cards. LC prints them in the lower left corner, below the LC legend.
	If you are transcribing LC copy, do **not** enter the copyright number in field 017 or as a note. Do **not** treat such records as modified. *MRec* should be blank unless other modifications have been made.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ƀ).
	Ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Display constant controller.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ƀ).
	Ƀ Copyright or legal deposit number
	8 No display constant generated
Subfields	
‡a Copyright or legal deposit number	The copyright or legal deposit number.
‡b Assigning agency	The name of the agency assigning the number. Subfield ‡b must always be present whenever field 017 is used.
	For fields containing more than one subfield ‡a, subfield ‡b is recorded only once after the last subfield ‡a.
‡d Date	The date on which the copyright registration number was assigned. Formulated according to ISO 8601 (yyyymmdd).
‡i Display text	Contains text to be displayed when the display constant associated with second indicator value Ƀ is inadequate. When this subfield is present, the second indicator contains value *8*.

017 Copyright or Legal Deposit Number (R) (cont.)

‡2 Source The source of the national bibliography number in subfield ‡a. See *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions* (http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relahome.html).

Printing Field 017 does **not** print.

018 Copyright Article-Fee Code (NR)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Copyright article-fee code (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory

Definition	A unique identification code for a component of a monograph or serial. Enter the code in the record for the component, **not** in the record for the host item.
	The copyright article-fee code is printed on the first page of the component. Enter the code exactly as it is on the item. If there is no code on the item, do **not** enter a code.
	The American National Standards Committee Z39 developed the code system. The Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. uses the code as its *Article-fee Code*. The code has the following parts:

- **The ISSN or ISBN** of the host item, followed by a slash.
- **The last two digits of the year of publication** of the component, followed by a slash.
- **An eight-digit item number,** which guarantees the uniqueness of the code.
- **The per-copy fee** (in U.S. dollars) for photocopying the item. Four digits preceded by a dollar sign, with a decimal point after the second digit and followed by a slash.
- **A one-digit author-royalty indicator:**
  —0 Indicates **no** royalty agreement
  —1 Indicates a royalty agreement

1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Copyright article-fee code	A code for a component of a monograph or serial.
	018 03043923/78/050243-03$00.95/0
Printing	Field 018 does **not** print.

019 OCLC Control Number Cross-Reference (NR)

Input Standards

OCLC use only/OCLC use only

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a OCLC control number of deleted or merged record (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	The OCLC control number of duplicate records that have been deleted from WorldCat and replaced by the present record.
	The system generates field 019 if a MARC record replaces two or more existing records. When MARC records are batchloaded, the system compares the MARC records to existing records. MARC records may replace existing records in the following cases:
	• If a MARC record matches one existing record, the MARC record replaces the existing record and keeps the same OCLC control number.
	• If a MARC record matches two or more existing records, the MARC record replaces all of the matching records and keeps the lowest OCLC control number. The system adds field 019 to that record, showing the OCLC control number of other replaced records.
	The system generates field 019 when OCLC staff merge records in WorldCat. Processing includes merging symbols of holding libraries into the retained record, deleting the duplicate records and transferring data.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a OCLC control number of deleted or merged record	The OCLC control number of duplicate records that have been deleted from WorldCat and replaced by the present record.
Printing	Field 019 does **not** print.

020 International Standard Book Number (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Required if applicable

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a International Standard Book Number (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡b Binding information (R)	Obsolete. Do not use/Obsolete. Do not use
‡c Terms of availability (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡z Canceled/invalid ISBN (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition

Contains the International Standard Book Number (ISBN). Use for terms of availability (e.g., price), canceled ISBNs, invalid ISBNs, and SBNs.

An ISBN is a unique number assigned to an item by its publisher. Each ISBN is a ten- or thirteen-digit number and has four parts: the language group of the country of publication, the publisher, the title, and the check character.

Thirteen-digit ISBNs must begin with either *978* or *979* (a 13-digit EAN beginning with *978* or *979* may be input as a valid ISBN).
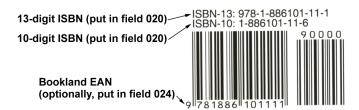
If printed in a book, catalog or bibliography, these four parts are usually separated by hyphens. Do **not** enter the hyphens.

If the final character is an *x*, enter an uppercase *X*.

Coding EANs and ISBNs

The table below summarizes how to code EANs and ISBNs.

Number	Field	1st Indicator	2nd Indicator	Subfield
EAN	024	3	any	‡a
10-digit ISBN	020	blank	blank	‡a
13-digit ISBN	020	blank	blank	‡a

13-digit ISBN (put in field 020) → ISBN-13: 978-1-886101-11-1
10-digit ISBN (put in field 020) → ISBN-10: 1-886101-11-6

90000

Bookland EAN (optionally, put in field 024) → 9 781886 101111

Entering multiple ISBNs

Use the following guidelines for entering multiple ISBNs:

- Enter each ISBN in a separate 020 field. Do **not** repeat subfield ‡a.
- If a book has ISBNs for both hard cover and paperback editions and if the publishers are the same, enter both ISBNs in separate 020 fields.
- One volume of a multivolume set. Include both the number for the volume and the set number, if available. Enter the number for the volume first. Use separate 020 fields.

    020   0379005514 (v.1)

     020   0379005506 (set)

- If you are cataloging a multivolume monograph, enter both the set number and the individual volume numbers, if available. Enter the number for the set first. Use separate 020 fields.
- Do **not** enter multiple subfield ‡a's.

Validation

The final character of an ISBN is a calculated check character, either numeric, 0–9 or X. It is used to identify and eliminate typographical errors.

When you validate a record containing field 020, the system checks subfield ‡a to verify that the content and length of the ISBN are correct and that the check character matches the calculated check character.

If there is an error in the ISBN (e.g., it is too long or too short, has an incorrect character in any position or an incorrect value in the check digit), the system displays an error message with the ISBN remaining in subfield ‡a. If you made a typographical error, correct the ISBN and validate the record again. If the error message appears again and you transcribed the ISBN exactly, the ISBN is in error. Put the ISBN in subfield ‡z.

Deleting ISBNs

If a record contains two ISBNs and you delete one, the system will regenerate the one you deleted and add it to the record. To avoid this situation, delete both ISBNs.

1st Indicator

Undefined. The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (b̸).

b̸ **Undefined**

2nd Indicator

Undefined. The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (b̸).

b̸ **Undefined**

Subfields

ISBD records. Enter the ISBN, terms of availability, and qualifications as prescribed by AACR2. Enter terms of availability and qualifications in subfield ‡c, even if no ISBN is available.

Enter binding information for all types of binding other than regular hardbound in subfield ‡a following the ISBN, or in subfield ‡z following the invalid ISBN. Enter all binding information in parentheses. See the Library of Congress *Cataloging Service Bulletin* for more information.

If no ISBN, enter binding information in subfield ‡c following the price.

Non-ISBD records. Abbreviate binding information and enter it in parentheses in subfield ‡a, following the ISBN. Enter a space between the binding information and the ISBN. Do **not** enter binding identification for standard trade editions.

     020   2214306080 (pbk.)
     020   0819305030 (library)

‡a International Standard Book Number

You may also use subfield ‡a for a qualification (e.g., binding information).

‡b Binding information

Obsolete. Do not use.

Subfield ‡b was valid for BKS, MAP and SCO formats only.

‡c Terms of availability

ISBD records. Enter price information in subfield ‡c.

Non-ISBD records. Do not enter any price information.

020 0700013288 : ‡c $5.95

020 0700014586 (pbk.) ‡z 0700014592 : ‡c $1.95

020 0842270884 (v. 1)

020 9780842270885 (v. 1)

020 0842281215 (v. 2) : ‡c $7.95

020 2214306080 (pbk.) : ‡c $5.95

020 3878779798 (v. 1) ‡z 3878770970 ‡z 3878773453

020 ‡c $1.00 (pbk.)

020 ‡z 0714640016 (pbk. : v. 1) : ‡c $12.00

‡z Canceled/invalid ISBN

ISBNs can be invalid in two ways:

● Structurally invalid:
  —ISBNs whose check character does **not** agree with the calculated check character are invalid.
  —ISBNs that do **not** have exactly ten or thirteen characters are invalid.

● Application invalid. An ISBN is considered to be application invalid for a particular record when it appears on the bibliographic item, but it is known, through research or other means, that the same number is also assigned to a different resource.

Printing

Field 020 subfield ‡a prints as the last note following notes printed from the 5xx Fields. Subfields ‡b, ‡c and ‡z do **not** print.

If subfield ‡a is **not** present, no data from field 020 prints. If an ISBN in subfield ‡a has fewer or more than ten digits or has a letter other than X as the tenth character, the ISBN does **not** print.

The print program supplies the display constant *ISBN* before the number in subfield ‡a. The print program supplies hyphens within the ISBN, according to the following algorithm. You must enter all other punctuation for printing.

13-digit ISBNs only (if 10-digit, start in next column)	1st digit in range	2nd–5th digits in range	Hyphens inserted after
978-979	0–6	0000–1999	1st, 3rd, 9th digits
	0–6	2000–6999	1st, 4th, 9th digits
	0, 2–6	7000–8499	1st, 5th, 9th digits
	0, 2–	8500–8999	1st, 6th, 9th digits
	0, 2–6	9000–9499	1st, 7th, 9th digits
	0, 2–6	9500–9999	1st, 8th, 9th digits
	1	5500–8697	1st, 7th, 9th digits
	1	8698–9989	1st, 8th, 9th digits
	1	No hyphenation algorithm available. These ISBNs print as a block of digits without hyphens.	
	7-9		

Printing multiple 020 fields

Only the first 020 field prints. If the first 020 does **not** print, no ISBN prints, even if a subsequent 020 field has a valid number in subfield ‡a.

Field 020	Prints as
0713116463	ISBN 0-7131-1646-3
0901212040 (v. 38)	ISBN 0-901212-04-0 (v. 38)
2214306080	ISBN 2-214-30608-0
0684142590 (v. 1) : ‡c $89.50 06841424700 (v.2) : ‡c $69.95	ISBN 0-684-14258-9 (v. 1) *[Second 020 does not print]*
1556530390	ISBN 1-55653-039-0
0684142589 (bound) : ‡c $12.50 0684142470 (pbk) : ‡c $6.95	ISBN 0-684-14258-9 (bound) *[Second 020 does not print]*

Standard Book Numbers

Some records still use Standard Book Numbers (the forerunner of modern ISBNs). If the item was published in Australia, Canada, New Zealand, Zimbabwe, South Africa, the United Kingdom, or the United States, enter an initial 0 before the Standard Book Number (SBN). Enter the SBN in subfield ‡a. Enter SBNs from other countries in subfield ‡z.

For example, if the SBN is 717803139, enter:

0717803139

022 International Standard Serial Number (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Required if applicable

1st Indicator International interest

ƀ   No level specified

0   Continuing resource of international interest

1   Continuing resource not of international interest

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a International Standard Serial Number (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡y Incorrect ISSN (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡z Canceled ISSN (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡2 Source (NR)	ISSN national agency and CONSER use only/ISSN national agency and CONSER use only

Definition	Contains the International Standard Serial Number (ISSN). ISSNs consist of eight digits in two groups of four, separated by a hyphen. Use for ISSNs found in *New Serial Titles,* other Bowker serials publications, or in the issue being cataloged so that the record can be authenticated by the National Serials Data Program.
	Note: This field is used for both serials and integrating resources.
Validation	The final character of an ISSN is a calculated check character, either numeric, 0–9, or *X*. It is used to identify and eliminate typographical errors.
	When you validate a record containing field 022, the system checks the ISSN in subfield ‡a to verify that the content and length are correct and that the check character matches the calculated check character.
	If there is an error in the ISSN (e.g., the ISSN is too long or too short, lacks a hyphen after the fourth digit, or has an invalid check digit), the system displays an error message and the ISSN remains in subfield ‡a. If you made a typographical error, correct the ISSN and validate the record again. If the error message appears again and you transcribed the ISSN exactly, the ISSN is in error. Put the ISSN in subfield ‡y.
1st indicator	**International interest.** The level of international interest. In almost all cases, use a blank character (ƀ).
	ƀ **No level specified.** The level of international interest is unknown or **not** specified. Used by all institutions other than the National Serials Data Program (NSDP) and ISSN Canada when recording the ISSN from an issue or from a bibliography.
	0 **Continuing resource of international interest.** Full record registered with the ISSN Network
	1 **Continuing resource not of international interest.** Abbreviated record registered with the ISSN Network
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ **Undefined**

Subfields

‡a International Standard Serial Number	Enter the International Standard Serial Number (ISSN) as two groups of four digits, separated by a hyphen. **If the final character (check character) is an *x*, enter an uppercase *X*.**

    022   0044-8399

    022   0090-001X

‡y Incorrect ISSN	An ISSN printed in a serial but assigned by ISDS to another serial.

    022   0046-225X ‡y 0046-2254

‡z Canceled ISSN	ISSN centers use subfield ‡z for erroneously assigned ISSNs.

    022   0145-0808 ‡z 0361-7106

Prior to 1978, OCLC defined subfield ‡z for both canceled and incorrect ISSNs. Such records may still have incorrect ISSNs in subfield ‡z.

‡2 Source	The code for the ISSN Centre that assigned the ISSN. The most commonly used codes are:

    0   ISSN International Centre
    1   United States
    2   United Kingdom
    4   Canada
    z   Other

For the full list of codes, see the *List of Country and ISSN Centre Codes* (http://www.issn.org/files/issn/Documentation/list-country-and-issn-centre-codes-jun2008.pdf).

Printing	Field 022 subfield ‡a prints as the last note. If a key title (field 222) is present when you Produce, the key title also prints in the note.

If multiple 022 fields are in a record, the system prints the first 022 field with a valid ISSN.

AACR2 records. The ISSN precedes the key title. The print program supplies *ISSN* before the number and a space equal-sign space between the ISSN and the key title.

    022   0479-7469
    222 0   Volunteer ‡b (Washington)

Prints as:

ISSN 0479-7469 = Volunteer (Washington)

Pre-AACR2 records. The key title precedes the ISSN. The print program supplies *Key title:* before the key title and *ISSN* before the number.

    022   0093-9390
    222 0   Comprehensive law enforcement and criminal justice ‡b (Lansing)

Prints as:

Key title: Comprehensive law enforcement and criminal justice (Lansing), ISSN
        0093-9390

If there is no key title, the ISSN prints alone as the last note.

022 0002-9769

Prints as:

ISSN 0002-9769

024 Other Standard Identifier (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Type of standard number or code

0   International Standard Recording Code (ISRC)

1   Universal Product Code (UPC)

2   International Standard Music Number (ISMN)

3   International Article Number (EAN)

4   Serial Item and Contribution Identifier (SICI)

7   Source specified in subfield ‡2

8   Unspecified type of standard number or code

2nd Indicator Difference indicator

ƀ   No information provided

0   No difference

1   Difference

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a	Standard number or code (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡c	Terms of availability (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡d	Additional codes following the standard code (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡z	Canceled/invalid standard code (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡2	Source of number or code (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	Standard numbers or codes published on an item that cannot be accommodated in another field (field 020, field 022 or field 027, etc.). Use the 1st indicator or subfield ‡2 to indicate the type of number or code.
ISRC - International Standard Recording Code	The ISRC usually appears on an item preceded by the letters ISRC. It consists of 12 alphanumeric characters structured as four elements separated by hyphens: • country • first owner • year of recording • recording (e.g., ISRC NL-C01-84-13261) The country code is from *Codes for the Representation of Names of Countries* (ISO 3166). The first owner is alphanumeric and consists of three characters. The year of recording code consists of the last two digits of the year (e.g., **82** for 19**82**). The recording code consists of five digits, assigned sequentially by the first owner. Do **not** enter the initials ISRC or the hypens between numbers. Use 1st indicator value *0*. 024 0 NLC018413261
UPC - Universal Product Code	The UPC appears as a barcode symbol with 12 digits printed below it. Hyphens or spaces usually separate the elements of the number on the item. The code has three basic parts: 1. The first digit is the Number System Character (NSC) which appears on the left side of the symbol outside of the bars. 2. The next ten digits encoded in the symbol are below the bars. 3. The twelfth digit is a check digit and usually appears at the bottom right of the symbol. Enter all digits found on the piece.

For audio and video products, the ten digits of part 2, printed below the parallel bars, consist of three elements: a five-digit code that designates the manufacturer assigned by the Uniform Code Council; a five-digit selection number; and a single digit configuration number. The fifth digit of the first element serves as both the last digit of the manufacturer designation and the first digit of the selection number. The tenth digit (configuration number) indicates the format of the product.

For serials, the five digits after the NSC identify the publisher or distributor. The next five digits encode a BIPAD title identification number that uniquely identifies each publication. A two-character supplemental symbol designating a specific issue may follow the number.

For paperback books, there are two bar-coding structures. In one barcode structure, the ten digits of part 2 may consist of a five-digit identifier for the publisher. The next five digits contain the title portion of the ISBN.

For the other barcode structure, the first five digits of part 2 identify the publisher or the bookline, the next five digits represent a cover price or price category. Five add-on digits may follow part 3. They are derived from the title portion of the ISBN.

Enter the UPC without spaces or hyphens. Use 1st indicator value *1*.

> 024 1   731451415623

ISMN - International Standard Music Number

The ISMN, applicable to publications of notated music, may appear in either of two formats. The older format ISMN consists of the letter M followed by eight numbers (representing a publisher identifier and an item identifier), and one check digit. The newer format ISMN consists of the four-digit "Musicland" prefix (979 0), a publisher identifier, an item identifier, and one check digit, for a total of thirteen digits.

An ISMN usually appears on an item preceded by the initialism ISMN and with each functional part separated by a hyphen or space. Enter the ISMN without hyphens or spaces.

For old format ISMNs, use 1st indicator value *2*.

> 024 2   M571100511

For new format ISMNs, treat as EANs, with 1st indicator value *3*.

> 024 3   9790345123458

EAN - International Article Number

The EAN has 13 digits.

For serials, a three-digit prefix (977) is used in combination with the eight-digit International Standard Serial Number (ISSN) or with a nationally administered title number such as the BIPAD number in North America. A two- or five-digit add-on symbol to designate issues may be present.

For paperback books, a three-digit prefix (978) is followed by the first nine characters of the International Standard Book Number (ISBN), omitting the final ISBN check character. An all-numeric Modulus-10 check digit is the 13th character of the EAN. A five-digit supplement may be used to code additional data, e.g., price.

Enter the EAN without the hyphens or spaces. Use 1st indicator value *3*.

For EAN 9 780838 934326 90000 enter:

> 024 3   9780838934326 ‡d 90000

For more information on MARC coding practice, see "Coding EANs and ISBNs" in field 020.

SICI - Serial Item and Contribution Identifier

The SICI is a variable length code that provides unique identification of serial issues (SICI) and serial contributions (SCI). The SICI consists of the ISSN, issue date, issue numbering, SICI standard version number and a check character. The SCI adds the contribution location and a title code (if more than one title begins on a page) between the issue numbering and the SICI version number. The barcode version differs from the eye-readable version.

Enter SICI numbers with punctuation separating the sections of the identifier as found in the number. Use 1st indicator value *4*.

For SICI, 8756-2324(198603/04)65:2L.4:QTP:1-P, enter:

> 024 4   8756-2324(198603/04)65:2L.4:QTP:1-P

1st Indicator

Type of standard number or code. The type of standard code in the field.

0 International Standard Recording Code (ISRC)

1 Universal Product Code (UPC)

2 International Standard Music Number (ISMN)

3 International Article Number (EAN)

4 Serial Item and Contribution Identifier (SICI)

7 Source specified in subfield ‡2

8 Unspecified type of standard number or code

2nd Indicator

Difference indicator. The difference between a scanned number or code and the same number or code in eye-readable form.

ƀ No information provided. No information is provided about the form of the scanned and eye-readable numbers. Use also when the eye-readable number does **not** appear in a form adequate for scanning.

0 No difference. The scanned number and the eye-readable version are the same.

1 Difference. The scanned number and the eye-readable version are different.

Subfields

‡a Standard number or code

The standard code or number.

‡c Terms of availability

Price information or statements of availability. Use for qualifying information about the item.

‡d Additional codes following the standard code

Optional digits (e.g., manufacturer's price information). Usually such digits are to the right of the code. For UPC 074644098549 with optional digits 03 following the code enter:

> 024 1   074644098549 ‡d 03

‡z Canceled/invalid standard code	A canceled or invalid code.
‡2 Source of number or code	Codes for the source of the number or code. Use with 1st indicator value *7*.

doi	Digital Object Identifier
gtin-14	Global Trade Item Number
isan	International Standard Audiovisual Number
istc	International Standard Text Code
iswc	International Standard Musical Work Code
natgazfid	U.S. National Gazeteer Feature Name Identifier

Printing   Field 024 does **not** print.

025 Overseas Acquisition Number (R)

Input Standards

From LC copy only/From LC copy only

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Overseas acquisition number (R)	Mandatory/Mandatory

Definition	Overseas acquisition numbers assigned by LC to items acquired through various overseas acquisitions programs. Use only if you are transcribing LC copy. Use for the following types of numbers:

- South Asian accession numbers, used with materials acquired by LC's New Delhi office. The numbers consist of codes for country and language followed by accession numbers. Use of these numbers began in October 1984.
- PL480 numbers, used with material acquired through PL480 funds. The numbers are preceded by the prefix PL480. Use of PL480 numbers was discontinued in August 1969.
- LACAP numbers, used with materials acquired through the Latin American Cooperative Acquisitions Program. The numbers are preceded by the prefix LACAP. Use of LACAP numbers was discontinued in 1973.
- East African accession numbers. These numbers were composed of codes for country and language followed by an accession number. Do **not** confuse with national bibliography numbers, which have a similar form but are entered in field 015.
- National Bibliography of Indian Literature 1901–1953 numbers, used in the Microfilming of Indian Publication Project (MIPP), a project undertaken with the Center for Research Libraries. The Library of Congress, New Delhi Office assigned a number to each of the publications in the *National Bibliography of Indian Literature 1901–1953*. The number is used in the target for each publication filmed.

1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfield	
‡a Overseas acquisition number	Do **not** enter spaces, parentheses, or final punctuation. Use a separate subfield ‡a for multiple numbers. Use the same subfield ‡a for consecutive numbers joined by two hyphens.

     025   Et-E-123

     025   LACAP67-3676

     025   PL480:I-E-8421

Printing	Field 025 does **not** print.

026 Fingerprint Identifier (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	Input Standards
‡a First and second groups of characters (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡b Third and fourth groups of characters (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡c Date (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡d Number of volume or part (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡e Unparsed fingerprint (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡2 Source (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡5 Institution to which field applies (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	Use to assist in the identification of antiquarian books by recording information comprising groups of characters taken from specified positions on specified pages of the book, in accordance with the principles laid down in various published guidelines. Identify the guidelines in subfield ‡2. Record fingerprints in a parsed form by using subfields ‡a through ‡d or as a single string in subfield ‡e.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a First and second groups of characters	The first and second groups of characters comprising a fingerprint identifier.
‡b Third and fourth groups of characters	The third and fourth groups of characters comprising a fingerprint identifier.
‡c Date	The date when expressed as part of a fingerprint identifier.
	026 dete nkck ‡b vess lodo ‡c Anno Domini MDCXXXVI ‡d 3 ‡2 fei ‡5 UkCU
‡d Number of volume or part	The number of volume or part when expressed as part of a fingerprint.
‡e Unparsed fingerprint	A complete unparsed fingerprint identifier.
	026 ‡e dete nkck vess lodo 3 Anno Domini MDCXXXVI 3 ‡2 fei ‡5 UkCU
‡2 Source	The MARC code that identifies the guidelines followed to establish the fingerprint. See *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions* (http://lcweb.loc.gov/marc/relators).

‡5 Institution to which field applies	The MARC code of the institution or organization that holds the copy to which the field applies. Use for notes that do **not** apply to the universal description of the item. See *MARC Code Lists for Organizations* (http://www.loc.gov/marc/organizations/orgshome.html) or *Symbols and Interlibrary Loan Policies in Canada* (http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/6/16/s16-202-e.html).
Printing	Field 026 does **not** print.

027 Standard Technical Report Number (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Standard technical report number (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡z Canceled/invalid number (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	Field 027 contains a Standard Technical Report Number (STRN) or an International Standard Technical Report Number (ISRN) assigned to a technical report. The technical report number is usually the primary means of identifying a specific technical report.
	The STRN is formulated according to *Standard Technical Report Number (STRN), Format and Creation, ANSI Z39.23-1983*. A STRN has the following parts:

- **Report code.** Alphanumeric characters that identify the issuing organization and, in some cases, a series.
- **Sequential group.** Numeric characters assigned in sequence by each issuing organization.
- **Local suffix.** An optional element in which the issuing organization may include additional information.

The report code and sequential group are separated by a single hyphen (-). The sequential group and the local suffix are separated by an ampersand (&) or plus sign (+). Slashes (/) may be used as subdividers within the report code and within the sequential group.

The ISRN is formulated according to *International Standard Technical Report Number (ISRN), ISO 10444* or *Standard Technical Report Number Format and Creation, ANSI/NISO Z39.23-1997*. An ISRN has the following parts:

- **Report code.** Alphanumeric characters that identify the issuing organization and, in some cases, a series.
- **Sequential group.** Numeric characters assigned in sequence by each issuing organization.
- **Country code and local suffix.** An optional element in which the issuing organization may include additional information.

The report code and sequential group are separated by a double hyphen (--). The country code is preceded by a double hyphen (--) and the local suffix by a plus sign (+). Slashes (/) and single hyphens (-) may be used as subdividers within the report code and within the sequential group.

1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined

Subfields

‡a Standard technical report number The standard number.

    027   MPC-386

    027   FOA--89-40265/C--SE

    027   METPRO/CB/TR--74/216+PR.ENVR.WI

‡z Canceled/invalid number A canceled or invalid standard number.

Printing Field 027 subfield ‡a prints as the last note. If the record contains field 022, it prints as the last note and 027 prints as the next-to-last note. Subfield ‡z does **not** print.

Only the first 027 field prints if the record has multiple 027 fields. If the first 027 field does **not** have a subfield ‡a, no STRN prints, even if subsequent 027 fields have valid numbers in subfield ‡a.

The print program supplies *STRN* before the number for both the Standard Technical Report Number (STRN) and the International Standard Technical Report Number (ISRN).

STRN MPC-386 and ISRN FOA--89-40265/C--SE

    Prints as

    STRN: MPC-386
    STRN: FOA--89-40265/C--SE

028 Publisher Number (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Required if applicable

1st Indicator Type of publisher number

0   Issue number
1   Matrix number
2   Plate number
3   Other music number
4   Videorecording number
5   Other publisher number

2nd Indicator Note/added entry controller

0   No note, no added entry
1   Note, added entry required
2   Note, no added entry
3   No note, added entry required

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   Publisher number (NR)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡b   Source (NR)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	The formatted publisher numbers for sound recordings, videorecordings, printed music, and other music related material. Use field 500 for unformatted publisher numbers.
	For the publisher number for music, the number may be:
	• The issue number assigned to a recording, one side of a recording, or a packaged group of recordings.
	• The matrix number, usually inscribed on the disc.
	• The plate number or other publisher number assigned to a specific music score.
	Use for musical and nonmusical sound recordings. Use subfield ‡b for the source of the number, publisher, or recording label name.
	If the number is a standard number (e.g., ISBN, ISSN), use field 020, field 022, or field 024, as appropriate.
1st Indicator	**Type of publisher number.** The type of publisher's number recorded.
	0 Issue number. The issue number is the number used to identify the issue designation or serial designation assigned by a publisher to a specific sound recording, side of a sound recording, or performance on a sound recording. This number is usually on the record label, but for groups of sound recordings it may be on the packaging.
	1 Matrix number. The matrix number identifies the master from which the specific recording was pressed. The number usually appears inscribed on the disc. Use when the item has no issue number.
	2 Plate number. The publisher assigns a plate number to a specific music publication. The plate number is at the bottom of each page of music, but may also be on the title page.
	3 Other music number. The publisher number for music is other than an issue, matrix, or plate number.

4 Videorecording number. The publisher number is a videorecording number.

5 Other publisher number. The publisher number is **not** one of the other values (i.e., it is not a publisher number for a sound recording, music, or a videorecording).

2nd Indicator

Note/added entry controller. Whether a note and/or an added entry is generated. AACR2 requires the publisher number as a note. Use values *0* and *3* for pre-AACR2 records since the provided notes would be inappropriate for such records.

0 No note, no added entry. Use to generate neither a note nor an added entry. Use if the 028 field cannot provide an intelligible note.

1 Note, added entry required. Use to generate both a note and an added entry.

2 Note, no added entry. Use to generate a note, but **not** an added entry.

3 No note, added entry required. Use to generate an added entry, but **not** a note.

Subfields

‡a Publisher number

The number assigned by the publisher. Enter the number exactly as it appears on the item. Enter spaces, punctuation, prefixes, and suffixes. For example, in *Columbia M 35073*, the issue number is *M 35073*, enter:

028 02 M 35073

Do **not** enter designations such as *no.*, *nr.*, *cat. no.,* and *Ed. No.* For example, if the number is *Edition Peters Nr. 3891*, enter:

028 30 3891 ‡b Edition Peters
500   Publisher's no.: Edition Peters Nr. 3891

‡b Source

The source of the publisher number. The source varies according to the type of material and the type of publisher's number being recorded. For scores, use the publisher's name. For sound recordings and videorecordings, use the label name.

028 22 B. & H. 1735 ‡b Breitkopf & Härtel

028 32 40.631/01 ‡b Carus-Verlag

028 02 STMA 8007 ‡b Tamla Motown

028 12 256A090 ‡b Deutsche Grammophon Gesellschaft

028 40 VA5386 ‡b Vestron Video

028 40 VM5108 ‡b Vidmark Entertainment

Multiple numbers

Groups of nonconsecutive numbers. Enter each number in a separate 028 field. Use 2nd indicator value *0* or *3*. Enter the note in field 500.

For a set of Angel recordings of Satie's piano music, where each disc is sold separately, enter:

028 00 S 36482 ‡b Angel
028 00 S 36459 ‡b Angel
028 00 S 36485 ‡b Angel
028 00 S 36714 ‡b Angel
028 00 S 36774 ‡b Angel
028 00 S 36811 ‡b Angel

500   Angel: S 36482, S 36459, S 36485, S 36714, S 36774, S 36811

Or, use a single 028 field. Separate each number with a comma and one space and enter:

028 02 S36482, S 36459, S 36485, S 36714, S 36774, S 36811 ‡b Angel

The complete songs of a composer published in four volumes by H. Litolff. Each volume bears a separate plate number, so enter:

028 20 2842 ‡b H. Litolff
028 20 2860 ‡b H. Litolff
028 20 3176 ‡b H. Litolff
028 20 3487 ‡b H. Litolff
500   Pl. no.: 2842/3487.

Or, use a single 028 field. Separate each number with a comma and one space and enter:

028 20 2842, 2860, 3176, 3487 ‡b H. Litolff
500   Pl. no.: 2842/3487.

Ranges of consecutive numbers in increments of one. Enter such numbers in one 028 field. Enter a dash (--) between the first and last numbers. The system indexes each number in the range from the first to the last in increments of one, to a maximum of 20.

In a boxed set of three Electrola recordings with the serial numbers IC 063 30107, IC 063 30108, and IC 063 30109 on the discs, enter:

028 01 IC 063 30107--IC 063 30109 ‡b Electrola

If the consecutive numbers represent items that may be purchased separately, the pattern for nonconsecutive numbers may be followed, so enter:

028 30 3-6476 ‡b Schott
028 30 3-6477 ‡b Schott
500   Publisher's no.: 3-6476--3-6477

Ranges of consecutive numbers in increments of more than one. Do **not** enter consecutive numbers as ranges if the increment exceeds one. The system indexes ranges in increments of one. If you enter such numbers as ranges, the system indexes them incorrectly, which may make them unretrievable. Enter such ranges in separate 028 fields.

If entered as a range, the set numbers 411-740-1, 411-741-1, and 411-742-1 (increments of 10) would be:

411-740-1--411-742-1

The system indexes them as 411-740-1, 411-740-2, etc. Therefore you must enter each number in a separate 028 field.

028 00 411-740-1 ‡b Argo
028 00 411-741-1 ‡b Argo
028 00 411-742-1 ‡b Argo
500   Argo: 411-740-1--411-742-1.

028 Publisher Number (R) (cont.)

Boxed sets bearing set and individual numbers. Enter the set number first. Enter the individual disc numbers in parentheses in the same subfield.

If a London opera recording bears the set number, OSA 1150, and each disc bears a separate number, enter:

028 02 OSA 1150 (OS 11123--11125) ‡b London

Or enter the individual disc numbers in separate 028 fields. A Columbia recording of the ballet music of Aaron Copland bears the set number M3 31527. Each disc also bears a separate serial number, so enter:

028 00 M3 31527 (MS 6712, MS 6872, MS 7124) ‡b Columbia
028 00 MS 6712 ‡b Columbia
028 00 MS 6872 ‡b Columbia
028 00 MS 7124 ‡b Columbia

Variant forms of publisher number. If variant forms of a publisher number are found on a sound recording, its container, or other part, enter the numbers in separate 028 fields. Use 2nd indicator value *0* or *3* and enter the note in field 500:

028 00 S-37337 ‡b Angel
028 00 DS-37337 ‡b Angel
500   Angel: S-37337 (on container: DS-37337).

If variant forms of a publisher number are found in different places on a score (cover, title page, first page of music, etc.), enter the numbers in separate 028 fields. Use 2nd indicator value *0* or *3* and enter the note in field 500:

028 30 17 527 ‡b Universal Edition
028 30 ue 17 527 ‡b Universal Edition
500   Publisher's no.: Universal Edition Nr. 17 527 (on cover: ue 17 527).

Two or more distinct publisher's numbers. If two or more distinct publisher's numbers are on a sound recording, its container, or other part of the item, enter the numbers in separate 028 fields and in separate 500 field notes. Use 2nd indicator value *0* or *3*, and enter:

028 00 FSM 43721 ‡b Pape
028 00 POPR 790051 ‡b Pape
500   Pape: FSM 43721.
500   Pape: POPR 790051 (on container).

A set of scores and parts that bear separate plate or publisher's numbers. Enter each number in a separate 028 field. Use 2nd indicator value *0* or *3*. Enter the note in field 500:

028 20 M. B. 46 ‡b Breitkopf & Härtel
028 20 Wb. 1687 ‡b Breitkopf & Härtel
500   Pl. no.: M. B. 46 (score), Wb. 1687 (part)

Rare and specialized recordings. In field 028, you should enter the matrix number with the parenthetical *(matrix)* following each number:

028 12 BX 48754 (matrix)--BX 48755 (matrix) ‡b Brunswick

Linking related items. You may use field 028 to relate reissues to their original publications or to link various formats in which a recording is released.

A recording is issued on both disc and cassette. If the container of the cassette has the issue number for the disc, you may enter the disc number in an 028 field in the record for the cassette. For such reissued recordings enter:

028 20 WST 17035 ‡b Westminster
518   Recorded in Vienna in 1961, previously released as Westminster WST 17035.

Use field 028 to relate reissues or reprints to their original publications. For a score reprinted by Dover, enter:

028 20 B. & H. 8813 ‡b Breitkopf & Härtel
500   Reissued from Breitkopf & Härtel plates. Pl. no.: B. & H. 8813.

Validation

When you validate a record containing field 028 with a publisher number entered as a range, the system checks the following characteristics:

- **The two initial alphabetic characters.** Both must be present and identical for the first and the last numbers in the range.
- **The second number.** The second number must be higher than the first.
- **Parentheses around the numbers.** Both parentheses must be present and in the correct order.

If the number violates any of these conditions, the system rejects it and displays an error message.

Printing

Field 028 prints as a note and an added entry. Only the first 028 can print as a note if its 2nd indicator is so coded. The 2nd indicator determines how the field prints. The 1st indicator determines where the field prints. The maximum length of a printing 028 field is 80 characters. If the first 028 field exceeds 80 characters, it does **not** print.

Printing notes

1st indicator values *0* and *1*. When the 1st indicator is value *0* or *1*, field 028 prints as the first note preceding notes printed from the 5xx fields. The 028 note prints on all cards, regardless of your profile for 5xx notes.

1st indicator values *2*, *3*, *4* and *5*. When the 1st indicator is value *2*, *3*, *4* or *5*, field 028 prints as the last note following notes printed from the 5xx fields, but before field 020 and field 022/field 222 notes. The system provides a period at the end of the note on the printed card.

Display constants. The print program supplies display constants for 1st indicator values *2* and *3*. The print program does not supply display constants for 1st indicator values *0*, *1*, *4* and *5*.

1st indicator	Display constant
0	N/A (Subfields ‡a and ‡b print in reverse order. The print program supplies a colon and space between subfields.)
1	N/A (Subfields ‡a and ‡b print in reverse order. The print program supplies a colon and space between subfields.)
2	Pl. no.: (Subfield ‡b does **not** print.)

1st indicator	Display constant
3	Publisher's no.: (Subfield ‡b does **not** print.)
4	N/A (Subfield ‡b does not print.)
5	N/A (Subfield ‡b does not print.)

For 1st indicator value *0* or *1*, the print program reverses the order of the subfield data before printing (i.e., the data in subfield ‡b precedes the data in subfield ‡a). It supplies a colon and a space between the name in subfield ‡b and the number in subfield ‡a and a period at the end of the note.

If the 1st indicator value is 0 and field 028 is:

    028 02 MCS 9047 ‡b Mace

    Field 028 prints as the first note:

    Mace: MCS 9047

If the 1st indicator value is 1, 2 or 3, the print program supplies a period at the end of the note:

    028 22 B. & H. 8797 ‡b Breitkopf und & Härtel

    Field 28 prints as the last note:

    Pl. no: B. & H. 8797.

If you want to print a note but you cannot provide it from field 028 (e.g., if multiple numbers are to print as a range), use 2nd indicator value *0* or *3* and enter the note in field 500.

Printing added entries

If the 2nd indicator is value 1 or 3, the first 028 field prints as an added entry. The name in subfield ‡b precedes the number in subfield ‡a. The print program supplies a colon and one space following the name, and a period at the end of the number.

The heading prints on one line. The added entry card prints in the same receiving catalogs as corporate name added entries (field 710).

    028 01 MCS 9047 ‡b Mace

    Prints as heading:

    MACE: MCS 9047.

In the tracing paragraph, the publisher number prints as the last added entry tracing before the title added entry tracings. The print program supplies consecutive Roman numerals for added entry tracings. Use field 710 to print additional added entries for multiple publisher numbers. Do **not** add these to the master record.

029 Other System Control Number (R)

Input Standards

OCLC use only/OCLC use only

1st Indicator The type of system control number

0   Primary control number

1   Secondary control number

2nd Indicator Blank

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a OCLC library identifier (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b System control number (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory

Definition	OCLC uses field 029 for system control numbers for records from non-OCLC automated systems (e.g., Library and Archives Canada, the British Library, WorldCat Cataloging Partners vendors, etc.). OCLC uses these numbers to process and track records from other systems.
1st Indicator	**The type of system control number.** Whether the other system control number is primary or secondary.
	0 Primary control number
	1 Secondary control number
2nd Indicator	**Blank.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a OCLC library identifier	The library from which the non-OCLC system number is generated.
‡b System control number	The entire number.
Printing	Field 029 does **not** print.

030 CODEN Designation (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Required if applicable

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   CODEN (NR)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

‡z   Canceled/invalid CODEN (R)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	Contains the CODEN designation assigned to a periodical title by the Chemical Abstracts Service. Each CODEN consists of four mnemonic letters and a fifth letter, *A, B, C,* or *D.* The sixth character, a check character, is alphabetic or numeric.
Validation	The sixth character of a CODEN is a calculated check character, either numeric, *2–9*, or alphabetic, *A–Z.* It is used to identify and eliminate typographical errors.
	When you validate a record containing field 030, the system checks the CODEN in subfield ‡a to verify that the content and length are correct and that the check character matches the calculated check character.
	If there is an error in the CODEN (e.g., the CODEN is too long or too short, has an incorrect character in any position or incorrect value in the check digit), the system displays an error message with the CODEN remaining in subfield ‡a. If you made a typographical error, correct the CODEN and validate the record again. If the error message appears again and you transcribed the CODEN exactly, the CODEN is in error. Put the CODEN in subfield ‡z
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a CODEN	Enter the entire CODEN and the check character. Do **not** enter spaces or punctuation (e.g., hyphens) which may appear between the fourth and fifth characters.

      030   AISJB6

      030   CADIDW

‡z Canceled/invalid CODEN	Enter the number in the same form as a valid CODEN.
Printing	Field 030 does **not** print.

031 Musical Incipits Information (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a	Number of work (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡b	Number of movement (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡c	Number of excerpt (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡d	Caption or heading (R)	Optional/Optional
‡e	Role (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡g	Clef (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡m	Voice/instrument (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡n	Key signature (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡o	Time signature (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡p	Musical notation (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡q	General note (R)	Optional/Optional
‡r	Key or mode (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡s	Coded validity note (R)	Optional/Optional
‡t	Text incipit (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡u	Uniform resource identifier (R)	Optional/Optional
‡y	Link text (R)	Optional/Optional
‡z	Public note (R)	Optional/Optional
‡2	System code (NR)	Optional/Optional

Definition   Field 031 contains coded data representing the musical incipit for music using established notation schemes that employ ordinary ASCII symbols. It is primarily used to identify music manuscripts, but can be applied to any material containing music.

031   01 ‡b 01 ‡c 01‡m S ‡d Aria ‡t Rei d'impuniti eccessi ‡r e ‡g C-1 ‡o c ‡p '2BB4B8BB/4G8GxF4FF/4xA8AA4.At8B/4B ‡2 pe
[Coding for Aria, S Rei d'impuniti eccessi.]

Example   Coding of the *Scena ed aria Deh parlate che forse tacendo* by Cimarosa:

031   01 ‡b 01 ‡c 01 ‡m vl1 ‡d Scena. Largo ‡g G-2 ‡n bBEA ‡o c ‡p 'C+8(3 {CDEFG};5)}8{GC}{,nB'G}4(-)/"2G+6{GnB'''C''E}6{DCAG} ‡2 pe

031   a ‡b 01 ‡c 02 ‡m S ‡e Sara ‡d Scena. Largo ‡g C-1 ‡n bBEA ‡o c ‡t Chi per pieta mi dice il figlio mio che fa ‡p =5/4-"6C3CC6DEgF6CC8-6ED/ q8D4C8C'nB"4D-/2-/ ‡2 pe

031   01 ‡b 02 ‡c 01 ‡m vl1 ‡d Aria. Allegro ‡g G-2 ‡n bBEA ‡o c ‡p 6{'EDEF}{GABG}{EDEF}{GABG}/{"C'BAG}{FEDC},4B-/ ‡2 pe

031   01 ‡b 02 ‡c 01 ‡m S ‡d Sara ‡d Aria. Allegro ‡g C-1 ‡n bBEA ‡o c ‡t Deh parlate che forse tacendo ‡p2 -/2-"4.F8D/gC'8BB4-2(-)/=2/"2E'G / "4.C'8A4F-/-Fq8B4A8GF/ ‡2 pe

DARMS coding and URL of MIDI source of J.S. Bach's Brandenburg Concerto Nr. 1 BWV 1046, 1st oboe part:

031   01 ‡b 01 ‡c 01 ‡m Ob. 1 ‡g G-2 ‡n bB ‡o c ‡p RE 9S((8)) 9((8 9 8)) 9E(6) 7(6S(5)) / 4S((3 2 3))/ ‡u http://www.classicalmusicarchives. com/cgi-bin/n.cgi/prep/6/jsbbrc11.mid ‡2 da

1st indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (♭).
	♭ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (♭).
	♭ Undefined
‡a Number of work	The code indicating the work to which the incipit applies. The code is based strictly on the order and presentation of works within the catalog record. If the record described one work, use 1.
	031 2 *[An incipit identifying the second sonata in a set of six.]*
‡b Number of movement	The code indicating the movement within a work to which the incipit applies. The code is based strictly on the order and presentation of parts within the work. If the work has only one movement, use 1.
	031 ‡b 3 *[An incipit identifying the third movement of a symphony.]*
‡c Number of excerpt	The code indicating the order of incipits within the movement defined in subfield ‡b. If there is only one incipit for a movement, use 1.
	031 ‡c 1 *[An incipit for the instrumental introduction of an aria.]*
	031 ‡c 2 *[An incipit for the vocal part of an aria.]*
‡d Caption or heading	Contains the caption or heading of the incipit.
	031 ‡d Aria. Allegro *[The transcribed heading of the movement.]*
‡e Role	The name of the character singing the incipit coded in subfield ‡p, when appropriate.
	031 ‡e Sara *[Name of character singing the aria.]*
‡g Clef	The clef of the incipit, as it appears in the source. Use code from the scheme specified in subfield ‡2.
	031 ‡g F-4 *[The incipit uses the bass clef (Plaine and Easie Code).]*
‡m Voice/instrument	The name of the voice or instrument coded in subfield ‡p. Subfield ‡m is usually in coded form, derived from a controlled list maintained by the cataloging agency. Terms may also be taken from the item being cataloged if there is no appropriate code available.
	031 ‡m S *[RISM code for soprano voice.]*

‡n Key signature   The key signature of the incipit. The letter *x* indicates sharps and the letter *b* indicates flats, followed by capital letters to indicate affected pitches.

> 031 ‡n xFCG
> *[The incipit is in A major with three sharps.]*

‡o Time signature   The time signature or mensuration sign of the incipit. The time signature may be transcribed as a symbol (for mensural notation use *c* or *c.*, *o* or *o.*; or *c* for common time, *c/* for alla breve) and/or a number (*3*, *2*, *c3*, etc.) or a fraction (*4/4*, *12/8*, etc.) or *nd* if marking is not present. Use of subfield ‡o is mandatory if subfield ‡p is present or subfield ‡2 contains either *pe* or *da*.

> 031 ‡o c
> *[The incipit is in common time.]*

‡p Musical notation   The notation symbols of the code specified in subfield ‡2 to transcribe the first 10-12 notes of the selected staff.

> 031 ‡p '2B4B8BB/4G8GxF4FF/4xA8AA4.At8B/4B ‡2 pe

‡q General note   A free-text general note.

‡r Key or mode   The key or mode of the incipit, if applicable. The following codes from the Plaine and Easie Code may be used:

- Capital letters *A-G* indicate major keys
- Lowercase letters *a-g* indicate minor keys
- Letter *x* indicates sharps
- Letter *b* indicates flats
- Numbers *1-12* indicate Gregorian modes

> 031 ‡r e
> *[The incipit is in the key of E minor.]*

‡s Coded validity note A note in coded form on the validity of the information.

- Question mark (?) indicates that there is a mistake in the incipit that has not been corrected
- Plus sign (+) indicates that there is a mistake in the incipit that has been corrected
- Letter *t* indicates that the incipit has been transcribed (e.g. from mensural notation)
- Exclamation point (!) indicates that the incipit discrepancies have been commented on in subfield ‡q

> 031 ‡s ?
> *[There is a mistake in the incipit that has not been corrected.]*

‡t Text incipit   The literary text (if present) as it appears on the source. It is usually the text corresponding to the music in the incipit. If the source has multiple texts (usually recorded to accommodate contrafactum texts), each corresponding text string is transcribed in a separate occurrence of subfield ‡t.

‡u Uniform resource identifier The Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), for example a URL or URN, provides electronic access data in a standard syntax. Use for automated access to an electronic item using one of the Internet protocols. Repeat subfield if digital object

has multiple identifiers. URIs usually recorded include audio files (such as .mid, .wav, .mp3), image files (.jpg, .tiff, .gif), or notational files (such as enigma or niff).

> 031 ‡u http://www.classicalmusicarchives.com/cgi-bin/n.cgi/prep/6/
> jsbbrc11.mid
> *[A MIDI file of the incipit is located online.]*

Substituting hexadecimal notation for diacritics and special characters in Uniform Resource Identifiers. When recording a URI in subfield ‡u, you may enter most of the spacing characters listed below as either characters or their hexidecimal equivalents. Consult the table below.

Note: Do not confuse the spacing characters listed below with their long-valid non-spacing counterparts. Use of the spacing characters will be limited almost exclusively to URLs.

Entry method	Name	Character	Alternative entry (hex value)
Enter as character or hex value	Spacing circumflex/ circumflex accent	^	%5E
	Spacing underscore/low line[1]	_	%5F
	Spacing grave/ grave accent	`	%60
	Spacing tilde/tilde	~	%7E
Enter as hex value only	vertical bar	n/a	%7C

1 Because the Spacing Underscore may cause problems with MARC output, users may prefer to continue entering it with the hexidecimal value %5F.

‡y Link text   The link text used for display in place of the URL in a subfield ‡u. When subfield ‡y is present, applications should use the contents of subfield ‡y as the link instead of the content of subfield ‡u when linking to the destination in subfield ‡u.

‡z Public note   A note relating to the electronic location of the source identified in the field. The note is written in a form that is adequate or intended for public display.

‡2 System code   Subfield ‡2 contains a two-character code that indicates the encoding system used to transcribe the musical notation in subfield ‡p. Use of subfield ‡2 is mandatory if subfield ‡p is present. The following codes may be used.

- Code *pe* indicates a Plaine and Easie Code
- Code *da* indicates a DARMS Code

> 031 ‡p '2B4B8BB/4G8GxF4FF/4xA8AA4.At8B/4B ‡2 pe
> *[The incipit is encoded using the Plaine and Easie Code.]*

Printing   Field 031 does **not** print.

032 Postal Registration Number (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   Postal registration number (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡b   Source agency assigning the number (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

Definition	Contains postal service registration numbers. Some countries require postal service registration numbers for certain mailing class privileges. In the United States, the U.S. Postal Service assigns U.S. Postal Service (USPS) publication numbers to second-class and controlled-circulation material.
	The National Serials Data Program uses field 032 to record USPS numbers of publications for which NSDP has reported ISSNs to the Postal Service.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Postal registration number	Enter USPS numbers as six digits. Enter leading 0's to fill all six positions. Do **not** enter hyphens.
	032 003752
‡b Source agency assigning the number	The source of the number in subfield ‡a.
	032 003752 ‡b USPS
Printing	Field 032 does **not** print.

033 Date/Time and Place of an Event (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Type of date in subfield ‡a

ƀ   No date information

0   Single date

1   Multiple single dates

2   Range of dates

2nd Indicator Type of event

ƀ   No information provided

0   Capture

1   Broadcast

2   Finding

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   Formatted date/time (R)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

‡b   Geographic classification area code (R)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

‡c   Geographic classification subarea code (R)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

‡3   Materials specified (NR)   Optional/Optional

Definition	Contains coded data about the capture date and place (date/time and/or place of recording, filming, execution, broadcast, or in the case of a naturally occurring object, of finding).
	If an item is recorded or filmed on one date and broadcast on another date, record the information for each event in a separate field 033.
	Use field 518 or other 5xx fields to enter this data in note form. Do **not** use field 033 unless you also use field 518 or another 5xx field (5xx Fields).
1st Indicator	**Type of date in subfield ‡a.** The form of date.
	ƀ No date information. Use if there is no subfield ‡a.
	0 Single date
	1 Multiple single dates. Use also for two consecutive dates.
	2 Range of dates
2nd Indicator	**Type of event.** The type of event.
	ƀ No information provided
	0 Capture. The information is about the recording of sound, the filming of images, or the production or creation of an item.
	1 Broadcast. The information is about the broadcast or rebroadcast of sound by radio or images by television.
	2 Finding. The information is about the finding of a naturally occurring object.
Subfields	
‡a Formatted date/ time	The date/time information is formatted as *yyyymmddhhmm*+/-*hhmm* (year, month, day, hour, minutes). The last five positions (+/-*hhmm*) give the Time Differential Factor (TDF). TDF is preceded by a plus (+) or minus (-) sign, indicating the hours and minutes the local time is ahead of, or behind Universal Time (Greenwich Mean Time).

For the hour, in all cases, the 24-hour clock (00-23) is used. Within each date/time component, the data is right justified and any unused position contains a zero.

The first eight characters *yyyymmdd* represent the date and are mandatory if the subfield is used. If any of the first eight characters being coded are **not** known, a hyphen (-) is used for the unknown digit.

You may enter multiple single date/times and date/times in a range associated with the same type of event, in repeating subfield ‡a's. Precede earlier times with later ones. Enter a hyphen for any part of the date that is unknown. If the entire date is unknown, do **not** enter subfield ‡a.

033 0   19941220
[Single date]

033 0   1802----
[Only the year is known]

033 1   19890306 ‡a 19890307
[Multiple single dates]

033 2   17991230 ‡a 18000102
[Range of dates]

‡b Geographic classification area code	The place represented by a four-digit number assigned to a specific geographic area by LC and listed in LC Geography classification schedules. Do **not** enter the *G* from the number in the schedules. If the place is unknown, do **not** enter subfields ‡b and ‡c.
‡c Geographic classification subarea code	The subarea code representing a geographic region, natural feature, or political subdivision of the geographic area from subfield ‡b. Subarea codes are subdivisions of those LC class numbers (area codes) that end in 2 or 7, 3 or 8, 4 or 9. Do **not** enter the decimal point.

033 00 19770503 ‡b 3804 ‡c R6
518   Filmed in Rochester, N.Y., May 3, 1977.

033 00 19780916 ‡b 3964 ‡c N2
518   Recorded in Nashville on September 16, 1978.

033 10 19770115 ‡a 19770210 ‡b 3824 ‡c P5 ‡b 3804 ‡c N4
033 20 19710614 ‡b 3804 ‡c N4:2C3
518   Recorded in Philadelphia and New York on January 15 and February 10, 1977 and during the week of June 7, 1971 in New York at Carnegie Hall.

033 21 197809102000-0400 ‡a 197809142000-0400 ‡c R6
518   Broadcast every night at 8:00 p.m. (EST) from September 10 to September 14, 1978.

‡3 Materials specified	Distinguishes a subset of the described materials. Determine placement according to use.

033 00 ‡3 Horse ‡a 1925
[A horse component of a sculpture group that was cast in 1925.]

Printing	Field 033 does **not** print

034 Coded Cartographic Mathematical Data (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Type of scale

0   Scale indeterminable/No scale recorded

1   Single scale

3   Range of scale

2nd Indicator Type of ring

ƀ   Not applicable

0   Outer ring

1   Exclusion ring

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Category of scale (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b Constant ratio linear horizontal scale (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡c Constant ratio linear vertical scale (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡d Coordinates–westernmost longitude (NR)	Required if applicable/Optional
‡e Coordinates–easternmost longitude (NR)	Required if applicable/Optional
‡f Coordinates–northernmost latitude (NR)	Required if applicable/Optional
‡g Coordinates–southernmost latitude (NR)	Required if applicable/Optional
‡h Angular scale (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡j Declination–northern limit (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡k Declination–southern limit (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡m Right ascension–eastern limit (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡n Right ascension–western limit (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡p Equinox (NR)	Required if applicable/Optional
‡r Distance from earth (NR)	Required if applicable/Optional
‡s G-ring latitude (R)	Required if applicable/Optional
‡t G-ring longitude (R)	Required if applicable/Optional
‡x Beginning date (NR)	Required if applicable/Optional
‡y Ending date (NR)	Required if applicable/Optional
‡z Name of extraterrestrial body (NR)	Required if applicable/Optional
‡2 Source (NR)	Required if applicable/Optional

Definition	Cartographic mathematical data, including scale, projection and/or coordinates.
	Enter a corresponding field 255 for each 034 field.
Flat maps and globes	• Use 1st indicator value *1* for a single scale. Use subfield ‡b for the scale.
	• Use 1st indicator value *3* for a range of scales. Use the first subfield ‡b for the smaller denominator; use a second subfield ‡b for the larger.
	• Use subfields ‡d, ‡e, ‡f and ‡g for coordinates.
	• Use separate 034 fields to record two scales.
Relief models	• Use 1st indicator value *1* for a single scale. Use subfield ‡b for the horizontal scale; subfield ‡c for the vertical.
	• Use 1st indicator value *3* for a range of scales. Use the first subfield ‡b for the smaller horizontal scale denominator; use a second subfield ‡b for the larger. Use the first subfield ‡c for the smaller vertical scale denominator; use a second subfield ‡c for the larger.

	• Use subfields ‡d, ‡e, ‡f and ‡g for coordinates.
	• Use separate 034 fields to record two scales.
Celestial charts	• Use subfield ‡h to enter the scale.
	• Use subfields ‡j and ‡k for the declination.
	• Use subfields ‡m and ‡n for the right ascension.
	• Use subfield ‡p for the equinox.

1st Indicator   **Type of scale.** The type of scale information given.

0 Scale indeterminable/No scale recorded. No scale information is given.

1 Single scale. A single horizontal scale.

3 Range of scale. A range of scales. Use only if the scale varies on a single map.

2nd Indicator   **Type of ring.** The type of ring for digital cartographic items.

ʬ Not applicable. The type of ring is **not** applicable.

0 Outer ring. The closed non-intersecting boundary of the area covered.

1 Exclusion ring. The closed non-intersecting boundary of the area within the excluded G-polygon outer ring.

Subfields

‡a Category of scale   The type of scale of the item. Use even when the 1st indicator value is *0*.

a Linear scale

b Angular scale. Use for celestial charts.

z Other. Use for all other scales, e.g., time scale, quantitative statistical scale, etc.

‡b Constant ratio linear horizontal scale   The denominator of the representative fraction for the horizontal scale. The larger scale (smaller number) is generally given first.

    034 1   a ‡b 1000000
    034 3   a ‡b 18000 ‡c 28000

‡c Constant ratio linear vertical scale   The denominator of the representative fraction for the vertical scale of relief models and other three-dimensional items. Give the larger scale (smaller number) first.

    034 1   a ‡b 744000 ‡c 96000

‡d Coordinates– westernmost longitude   The westernmost extent of the item.

‡e Coordinates– easternmost longitude   The easternmost extent of the item.

‡f Coordinates– northernmost latitude   The northernmost extent of the item.

‡g Coordinates– southernmost latitude   The southernmost extent of the item.

Guidelines for subfields ‡d, ‡e, ‡f and ‡g   Subfields ‡d, ‡e, ‡f and ‡g must always be entered together.

You can now record the coordinates in the form *hdddmmss* (hemisphere-degrees-minutes-seconds) or, in other forms, such as decimal degrees. Right-justify the subelements and mark unused positions with zeros.

Degrees/minutes/seconds: *hdddmmss* (hemisphere-degrees-minutes-seconds):

034 1   a ‡b 22000000 ‡d W1800000 ‡e E1800000 ‡f N0840000 ‡g S0700000

034 1   a ‡b 253440 ‡d E0790000 ‡e E0860000 ‡f N0200000 ‡g N0120000

Decimal degrees: *hddd.dddddd* (hemisphere-degrees.decimal degrees):

034 1   a ‡d E079.533265 ‡e E086.216635 ‡f S012.583377 ‡g S020.419532

Decimal degrees: + *-ddd.dddddd* (hemisphere[+/-]-degrees.decimal degrees [+ for N and E, - for S and W with + being optional]):

034 1   a ‡d +079.533265 ‡e +086.216635 ‡f -012.583377 ‡g -020.419532

Decimal degrees without the optional +:

034 1   a ‡d 079.533265 ‡e 086.216635 ‡f -012.583377 ‡g -020.419532

Decimal minutes: *hdddmm.mmmm* (hemisphere-degrees-minutes.decimal minutes):

034 1   a ‡d E07932.5332 ‡e E08607.4478 ‡f S01235.5421 ‡g S02028.9704

Decimal seconds: *hdddmmss.sss* (hemisphere-degrees-minutes-seconds.decimal seconds):

034 1   a ‡d E0793235.575 ‡e E0860727.350 ‡f S0123536.895 ‡g S0202858.125

If you enter the coordinates as a center point rather than outside limits, enter the longitude and latitude twice (in subfields ‡d and ‡e and in ‡f and ‡g, respectively).

034 1   a ‡b 75000 ‡d W0950500 ‡e W0950500 ‡f N0303000 ‡gN0303000

034 1   a ‡d -119.697222 ‡e -119.697222 ‡f +034.420833 ‡g +034.420833

‡h Angular scale	The scale, if known, for celestial charts.
‡j Declination– northern limit	The northern limit of the item.
‡k Declination– southern limit	The southern limit of the item.
‡m Right ascension– eastern limit	The eastern limit of the item.
‡n Right ascension– western limit	The western limit of the item.
Guidelines for subfields ‡j, ‡k, ‡m and ‡n	Use subfields ‡j, ‡k, ‡m and ‡n with celestial charts or celestial charts in atlases.
	Record the declination in the form *hdddmmss* (hemisphere-degrees-minutes-seconds). Right-justify the subelements and mark unused positions with zeroes. If the declination of center is known, repeat the declination in subfields ‡j and ‡k.

	Record the right ascension in the form *hhmmss* (hour-minute-seconds). Right-justify the subelements and mark unused positions with zeroes. If the right ascension of center is known, repeat the right ascension in both subfields ‡m and ‡n.
	034 0 b ‡j N0300000 ‡k N0300000 ‡m 020012 ‡n 020012
	034 1 b ‡j N0300000 ‡k N0300000 ‡m 021800 ‡n 021800
‡p Equinox	The equinox for a celestial chart. Record the equinox in the form *yyyy* (year). A decimal indicating the month in the form *yyyy.mm* (year.month) may be included.
	034 0 b ‡j S0250000 ‡k S0850000 ‡p 1971
‡r Distance from earth	The distance of celestial bodies, such as planets or stars, from the Earth in light-years in star atlases.
‡s G-ring latitude	The latitude of a point of the g-ring.
‡t G-ring longitude	The longitude of a point of the g-ring.
‡x Beginning date	The beginning of the date period of the data in which the coordinates describe. The date is structured in the form *yyyymmdd*. When no date is recorded, it is assumed that the coordinate information is current.
‡y Ending date	The end of the date period of the data in which the coordinates describe. The date is structured in the form *yyyymmdd*. When no date is recorded, it is assumed that the coordinate information is current.
	034 ‡d E0110000 ‡e E0320000 ‡f N0690000 ‡g N0550000 ‡x 17210000 ‡y 19171200 ‡2 [code for Hammond atlas of world history]
	034 ‡d E0110000 ‡e E0240000 ‡f N0690000 ‡g N0550000 ‡x 19171200 ‡2 [code for The statesman's year-book] *[Coordinates for Sweden showing period when Finland was part and then separated.]*
‡z Name of extraterrestrial body	The name of a planet or other extraterrestrial body specified when the coordinate data recorded in subfields ‡d, ‡e, ‡f and ‡g do not describe an entity on Earth.
	034 ‡d W113.0000 ‡e W113.0000 ‡f N000.0000 ‡g N000.0000 ‡z Mars ‡2 [code for Mars Global Surveyor]
‡2 Source	The source of the data recorded in field 034. If different sources are recorded, separate fields should be used. See *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions* (http://lcweb.loc.gov/marc/relators).
Printing	Field 034 does **not** print.

035 System Control Number (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a System control number (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡b Institution symbol (R)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

‡z Canceled/invalid system control number (R)   Optional/Optional

Definition	Contains local control numbers that identify the same bibliographic record. Numbers may include local system, accession, or serial control numbers. Use for control numbers assigned by other institutions or for the control number assigned by the institution that created the record.
	OCLC defines field 035 for local use. It is **not** retained in the master record. It is retained in archive records, institution records, exported records and OCLC-MARC records.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	LC defines only subfields ‡a and ‡z. You may follow LC practice or OCLC practice.
‡a System control number	If you are following LC practice, enter the local institution's MARC Organization code, in parentheses, before the control number. Do **not** enter a space between the code and the control number.
	035 (WaOLN)wln7985864 [LC practice.]
‡b Institution symbol	The OCLC symbol of the institution that assigned the number. Use subfield ‡b for each subfield ‡a and each subfield ‡z. Enter subfield ‡b after the appropriate subfield. If you are following LC practice, do **not** use subfield ‡b.
‡z Canceled/invalid system control number	If you are following LC practice, enter the local institution's MARC Organization code in parentheses before the canceled or invalid system control number.
Printing	Field 035 does **not** print.

036 Original Study Number for Computer Data Files (NR)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   Original study number (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡b   Source (agency assigning the number) (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

Definition	The original study number assigned to the computer file by the producer. The number is an identification number for a data file, often assigned at the time of file creation and possibly embedded in the file as part of the recorded data.
	If the number is an archival identification or order number assigned by a distributor, use field 037 (Source of Acquisition).
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Original study number	The study number.
	036 CNRS 84115 ‡b Centre national de la recherche scientifique.
‡b Source (agency assigning the number)	The name of the agency that assigned the number in subfield ‡a.
	036 CPS 495441 ‡b Center for Political Studies, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.
Printing	Field 036 prints as a note following notes printed from 5xx fields but preceding the ISBN (field 020) note. The 036 note prints on all cards regardless of your profile for 5xx notes. The print program supplies *Original study:* at the beginning of the note.

037 Source of Acquisition (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

♭   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

♭   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Stock number (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡b Source of stock number/acquisition (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡c Terms of availability (R)	Optional/Optional
‡f Form of issue (R)	Optional/Optional
‡g Additional format characteristics (R)	Optional/Optional
‡n Note (R)	Optional/Optional

Definition	Contains the stock number, its source, form of issue, and terms of availability. Use also for LC photonegative and color transparency numbers. Use for archival identification or order numbers assigned by a distributor to computer files.
	Enter the following numbers in their designated fields, **not** in field 037:
	• International Standard Book Numbers (ISBN). Use field 020.
	• International Standard Serial Numbers (ISSN). Use field 022.
	• Publisher's number for scores and sound recordings. Use field 028.
	• Publisher's number for videorecordings. Use field 028.
	• Standard numbers and codes. Use field 024.
	• Original study numbers. Use field 036.
	• Government document classification numbers. Use field 086.
	GPO stock numbers for serials. The Government Printing Office assigns a different and unrelated GPO stock number to each issue of a serial. Do **not** enter GPO stock numbers in serial records.
	Stock number source. If you enter a stock number (subfield ‡a), you must also enter the source of the stock number (subfield ‡b).
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (♭).
	♭ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (♭).
	♭ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Stock number	Enter punctuation that is part of the stock number. Do **not** enter *Stock Number* or *S/N.*
	037 001-000-03825-7 ‡b Information center
‡b Source of stock number/acquisition	The name or abbreviation of the publisher, distributor or vendor. The subfield can contain full information relating to the name and address of the publisher, distributor or vendor, including information that may also be found elsewhere in the record (e.g., in the imprint).
	037 240-951/147 ‡b GPO

	037 C CPS 68 003 ‡b U.S. Bureau of the Census
	037 IUCPSR 7559 ‡b Inter-University Consortium for Political and Social Research, Ann Arbor, Mich.
	037 MN-1090.03 ‡b Preservation Services, Smithsonian Institution Libraries, SISC, Rm. 2H11, MRC 806, Washington, D.C. 20560
	037 ‡b Industry Publishers, 14965 N.E. 6th Ave., Miami, Fla.
‡c Terms of availability	The price or price code. For non-serially issued items, use only if the information is **not** present in field 020 or field 024.
	037 PB-362547 ‡b National Technical Information Service ‡f paper copy ‡c $4.00 ‡f microfiche ‡c $3.00
	037 FSWEC-77/0420 ‡b National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Va. 22161 ‡f Magnetic tape copy ‡c $175.00
	037 ‡b Ruth Duarte, P.O. Box 74, Napa, CA ‡c $25.00
‡f Form of issue	The description of the binding or format of the item. Commonly used to record an item in more than one physical form, each with a separate price. Do not use for statements of coverage or type of subscriber, which are qualifiers in subfield ‡c.
	037 LC-USZ62-40275 ‡b DLC ‡f photographic copy
	037 ‡b Gordon and Breach Science Publishers Ltd., 42 William IV St., London, V.C.2, England ‡c $25.00 ‡f hard bound ‡c $12.50 ‡f paperbound
‡g Additional format characteristics	The names of formats, format version numbers, and/or format version dates in which the data is available for transfer. You may repeat subfield ‡g for:

- Compression technique information on algorithms or processes applied to the data set in its transfer format to reduce the size of the file.
- Transfer size (in megabytes) of the file when transferred.
- Recording information (i.e., information about the options available or methods used to write the data set to the medium, the density in which the data set can be transferred, and the units of measure for the recording density).

	037 ‡g ARCE
	037 ‡b EROS Data Center ‡f 9-track tape; ‡g DEM; ‡c $40 (per file) ‡c $20 (per file in groups of 2 to 6) ‡c $90 base fee plus $7 per file (in groups of 7 or more). ‡g ASCII recording mode; available with no internal labels or with ANSI standard labels; logical record length is 1024 bytes; block size is a multiple of 1024 up to 31744 bytes; 1600 or 6250 characters per inch.
‡n Note	Textual notes pertaining to the acquisition of the item.
	037 ‡b University Microfilms ‡f microfiche ‡c $15.95 ‡n Available only without color
Printing	Field 037 does **not** print.

040 Cataloging Source (NR)

Input Standards

Mandatory/Mandatory

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable) **Input Standards**

‡a   Original cataloging agency (NR) Required if applicable,May be system-supplied/Required if applicable,May be system-supplied

‡b   Language of cataloging (NR) Required if applicable/Required if applicable

‡c   Transcribing agency (NR) System supplied/System supplied

‡d   Modifying agency (R) Required if applicable,May be system-supplied/Required if applicable,May be system-supplied

‡e   Description conventions (NR) Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	The MARC code or the name of the organization(s) that created the original record, assigned MARC content designation and transcribed the record into machine-readable form or modified an existing MARC record.
	Records from libraries for which English is **not** the language of the cataloging agency may have language information in field 040.
	Field 040 may also have data that identifies the rules for descriptive cataloging used to create the record.
	Field 040 has a logical relationship to the fixed-field element *Srce* (Cataloging Source Code). The MARC codes in field 040 and the code in *Srce* specify the content, content designation and transcription of the bibliographic record. See *Srce* for more information. See also *MARC Code List for Organizations* (http://www.loc.gov/marc/organizations/) or *Symbols and Interlibrary Loan Policies in Canada* (http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/6/16/s16-202-e.html).
Modification of source copy	Transcribe cataloging copy exactly as it is in the original record. However, you may make some modifications to accommodate online cataloging or modernization of old cataloging. If you make a change, you must enter your OCLC symbol in subfield ‡d.
	Each time you modify a record and produce or update, the system verifies that your OCLC symbol is the last in field 040. If it is **not,** the system supplies your symbol.
	If institution *A* edits a record input by institution *B,* and then Produces, the system supplies *A's* symbol in the last subfield ‡d in field 040.
	If institution *A* then reformats the record, the system displays the symbol and *A's* changes. The symbol and *A's* changes are **not** added to the master record.
	If institution *A* replaces the master record, *A's* symbol and *A's* changes are added to the master record.
	The system also replaces the master record and adds field 040 ‡d when:

- OCLC manually corrects master records.

- Enhance participants and BIBCO participants of PCC upgrade and correct records.
- CONSER participants upgrade serial records.
- Member institutions upgrade minimal-level cataloging or perform database enrichment, including the addition of call numbers and subject headings to records.

If the modifying institution's symbol is already the last symbol in field 040, the system does **not** repeat the symbol. Therefore, when you replace a record that you previously input and that no other institution has modified, the system does **not** add subfield ‡d.

Original cataloging

If you are inputting original cataloging on a workform or new record, enter *blank*, *c*, or *d* in *Srce*. OCLC users at authorized national bibliographic agencies enter *blank*. BIBCO and CONSER participants, except for those at authorized national bibliographic agencies, enter *c*. All other OCLC users enter *d*. When you validate a record or enter it into WorldCat, the system supplies your OCLC symbol in field 040 subfield ‡a.

Srce: ƀ
040   XXX ‡c XXX

Srce: c
040   XXX ‡c XXX

Srce: d
040   XXX ‡c XXX

Data entered manually in field 040 subfield ‡a must be entered exactly, including upper- or lowercase letters. If a symbol is entered manually, the system does **not** uppercase any letters entered as lowercase. The one exception is the symbol that represents the Library of Congress (DLC), if that is the only data entered in subfield ‡a.

LC copy, LC cataloging

If you are entering LC copy or any other LC cataloging, enter *blank* in *Srce*. When you validate a record or enter it into WorldCat, you must manually enter *DLC* in field 040 subfield ‡a.

If you transcribed the cataloging exactly, enter *blank* in *MRec*. If you modified the cataloging, enter the appropriate code in *MRec*. Enter your OCLC symbol in field 040 subfield ‡d.

Exact transcription, LC cataloging:

Srce: ƀ
MRec: ƀ
040   DLC ‡c XXX

Modified transcription, LC cataloging:

Srce: ƀ
MRec: s   *[or other applicable value]*
040   DLC ‡c XXX ‡d XXX

LC copy with the legend, *Printed for*. Treat such copy as Library of Congress cataloging (e.g., Printed for Card Division).

040 Cataloging Source (NR) (cont.)

LC copy, shared cataloging

If LC copy has Shared cataloging for DNAL (National Agricultural Library) in the lower left corner on LC copy, enter *blank* in the fixed-field element *Srce* and *AGL* in field 040 subfield ‡a.

For LC copy that has Shared cataloging with DNLM (National Library of Medicine) in the lower left corner on LC copy, enter *blank* in *Srce* and *DNLM/DLC* in field 040 subfield ‡a.

If you transcribed the cataloging exactly, enter *blank* in *MRec*.

Exact transcription, shared cataloging for DNAL:

    Srce: b̷
    MRec: b̷
    040   AGL ‡c XXX

Exact transcription, shared cataloging for DNLM:

    Srce: b̷
    MRec: b̷
    040   DNLM/DLC ‡c XXX

If you modified the cataloging, enter the appropriate code in *MRec*. Enter your OCLC symbol in field 040 subfield ‡d.

Modified transcription, shared cataloging for DNAL:

    Srce: b̷
    MRec: r   *[or other applicable value]*
    040   AGL ‡c XXX ‡d XXX

Modified transcription, shared cataloging for DNLM:

    Srce: b̷
    MRec: r   *[or other applicable value]*
    040   DNLM/DLC ‡c XXX ‡d XXX

LC copy, cooperative cataloging

LC copy that is based on cataloging of another institution carries the name of the other institution in the lower left corner.

If you are transcribing such cooperative cataloging, enter the name in field 040 subfield ‡a exactly as it is on the copy. Enter *c* in *Srce*. Do **not** enter the words *Library of Congress*.

LC cooperative cataloging with the National Agricultural Library or the National Library of Medicine contains the following: *Library*, *US Dept. of Agriculture*, *US Nat'l. Agr. Lib.*, or *US National Library of Medicine*. Enter *c* in *Srce* if you are transcribing such copy.

If you transcribed the cataloging exactly, enter *blank* in *MRec*. If you modified the cataloging, enter the appropriate code in *MRec*. Enter your OCLC symbol in field 040 subfield ‡d.

Exact transcription, cooperative cataloging:

    Srce: c
    MRec: b̷
    040   Enoch Pratt Free Lib. ‡c XXX

Modified transcription, cooperative cataloging:

> Srce: c
> MRec: o   *[Or other applicable value.]*
> 040   US Nat'l. Agr. Lib. ‡c XXX ‡d XXX

If you are transcribing LC cooperative cataloging that includes an NLM or NAL number, enter the number in the appropriate call number field, field 060 or field 070. Do **not** enter any other classification or call number. (The medical-type call number that may appear following US Army Medical Library is **not** an NLM call number. Do **not** enter this number.) For example, if LC copy includes the legend,

Brown Univ. Library BL1453

You enter:

> Srce: c
> MRec: ƀ   *[or other applicable value]*
> 040   Brown Univ. Library ‡c XXX

NLM copy

Enter *d* in *Srce* and NLM in field 040 subfield ‡a. If you transcribed the cataloging exactly, enter *blank* in *MRec*. If you modified the cataloging, enter the appropriate value in *MRec*. Enter your OCLC symbol in field 040 subfield ‡d.

Exact transcription, NLM cataloging:

> Srce: d
> MRec: ƀ
> 040   NLM ‡c XXX

Modified transcription, NLM cataloging:

> Srce: d
> MRec: o   *[or other applicable value]*
> 040   NLM ‡c XXX ‡d XXX

Other nonoriginal cataloging

Treat non-LC, non-NLM or nonoriginal cataloging as your own original cataloging, especially if you have modified it extensively.

> Srce: d
> 040   XXX ‡c XXX

Acknowledge the original cataloging agency in field 040 subfield ‡a. Use the original cataloging agency's MARC code, if known, in uppercase and lowercase letters.

If you are transcribing typewritten NUC copy, enter the first MARC code that appears on the copy. Enter value *d* in *Srce*. If you transcribed the cataloging exactly, enter *blank* in *MRec*. If you modified the cataloging, enter the appropriate code in *MRec*. Enter your OCLC symbol in field 040 subfield ‡d.

Exact transcription, other nonoriginal cataloging:

> Srce: d
> MRec: ƀ
> 040   CtY ‡c XXX

Modified transcription, other nonoriginal cataloging:

Srce: d
MRec: d   *[or other applicable value]*
040   CtY ‡c XXX ‡d XXX

If the first holding code on the NUC copy is DLC, DNLM or DNAL, treat the cataloging as your own original cataloging, **not** as LC, NLM or DNAL (National Agricultural Library [AGL]) cataloging.

Field 040 and Srce

When you validate a record, the system checks and corrects information in *Srce* and field 040 subfield ‡a. It ensures a logically correct combination of data. The system checks for the following combinations of data in *Srce* and field 040 subfield ‡a:

Srce	Field 040 subfield ‡a
c	Text other than DLC
d	Text other than DLC
u	No data in subfield ‡a

If the system finds an incorrect combination, it displays an error message. Correct the error and validate the record.

1st Indicator

Undefined. The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ꞗ).

Ꞗ **Undefined**

2nd Indicator

Undefined. The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ꞗ).

Ꞗ **Undefined**

Subfields

‡a Original cataloging agency

A code that identifies the institution that created the record. Identify the cataloging agency by OCLC symbol, MARC Organization code or by name. For example, the Library of Congress symbol is DLC; the National Library of Medicine, NLM.

CONSER, Enhance, Full and Limited modes can add or change field 040 subfield ‡a on locked records. This allows, for example, a Full mode user to upgrade a K-level record to match LC cataloging copy. In doing so, the user would need to add or change subfield ‡a. These authorization modes, however, cannot delete subfield ‡a. See chapter 5, "Quality Assurance" for more information.

‡b Language of cataloging

Identifies the language for those portions of the record, which according to cataloging rules, appear in the language of the cataloging agency (e.g., notes). Subfield ‡b is in records created by libraries for which English is **not** the language of the cataloging agency. The language is indicated by a three-letter language code. See *MARC Code List for Languages* (http://www.loc.gov/marc/languages/).

‡c Transcribing agency

The institution that input the record. The system identifies the inputting institution by OCLC symbol. This subfield is system-supplied and cannot be changed.

‡d Modifying agency

An institution that altered data in the record. Identify each modifying institution by its OCLC symbol. Use a separate subfield ‡d for each symbol. Subfield ‡d pertains both to modification of source copy at the time of input and to modification of an existing record in WorldCat.

‡e Description conventions	The rules for descriptive cataloging used to create the record, other than AACR2, AACR1, ALA 1908, ALA 1941, or ALA 1949. Use to indicate use of AACR2-based manuals approved by the Library of Congress or by ALA. See *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions* (http://lcweb.loc.gov/marc/relators). If you are using your own descriptive conventions, enter your OCLC symbol in subfield ‡e. Enter subfield ‡e immediately after subfield ‡a. Use only for rare or archival materials.
	Note: The code *appm* refers to *Archives, Personal Papers, and Manuscripts*, which preceded *Describing Archives: A Content Standard* (code *dacs*) as the archival standard published by the American Society of Archivists.
Printing	Field 040 does **not** print.

041 Language Code (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Translation indication

ƀ   Undefined. Obsolete. Do not use.

0   Item not a translation/does not include a translation

1   Item is or includes a translation

2nd Indicator Source of code

ƀ   MARC language code

7   Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Language code of text/sound-track or separate title (R)	Mandatory (Required if applicable in VIS, COM, SCO)/Required if applicable in VIS, COM, SCO)
‡b Language code for summary, abstract, or subtitles (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡d Language code of sung or spoken text (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡e Language code of librettos (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡f Language code of table of contents (R)	Optional/Optional
‡g Language code of accompanying material other than librettos (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡h Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡2 Source of code (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	The codes for the languages associated with an item when the fixed-field element Lang is insufficient to convey full information for a multilingual item or for an item that involves translation.
	When creating MARC bibliographic records according to AACR2, see *MARC Code List for Languages* (http://www.loc.gov/marc/languages/). When creating Dublin Core® records, non-MARC codes lists may be used.
	You may also use field 546 to record language information in textual form.
	Use field 041 in conjunction with Lang. If Lang is coded *zxx* (No Linguistic Content), do not record a code in subfield ‡a of field 041or, for sound recordings, subfield ‡d. If Lang contains a code other than *zxx*, record the same code from Lang in subfield ‡a of field 041, or for sound recordings, subfield ‡d. Use field 041 when:

- The item contains more than one language one of which may be a sign language
- The item is or includes a translation
- The language of the abstracts, accompanying material or summaries differs from the language of the main item
- The language of a table of contents differs from the language of the main item

COM	Record codes for languages associated with the data and/or user interface (e.g., screen displays). Do **not** use for machine languages (e.g., COBOL) or character codes (e.g., ASCII). Record such information in field 538.
VIS	Use for motion pictures, filmstrips, slides, transparencies and videorecordings when:

- The sound track has different language versions
- The accompanying sound (discs, tapes, etc.) has different language versions

- The overprinted titles (subtitles) or separate titles for silent films are in different languages
- The sound accompanying a work is in one language and the same text is printed on the work in the form of overprinted titles in another language
- Accompanying printed scripts are in multiple languages (e.g., one is in Spanish, one is in French, one is in English, etc.)
- The medium of communication includes sign language

For original or historical projectable graphic material, opaque graphic material and three dimensional material, use when:

- The language associated with the material (i.e., captions or other text associated with the item or collection that are part of the chief source of information) is multilingual
- The language of the accompanying material differs from the language associated with the item or collection

1st indicator

Translation indication. Whether the work is or includes a translation. Assign the 1st indicator position from the content of the time itself. Accompanying material is **not** considered when determining if an item is a translation.

When printed music contains a translation of a vocal text printed as text, the item is considered a translation, so use value *1*.

ƀ Undefined. Obsolete. Do not use.

0 Item not a translation/does not include a translation. The work is **not** a translation or does **not** include a translation.

    041 0   eng ‡a fre

1 Item is or includes a translation. The work is or includes a translation and is used regardless of whether the work in the original language has been published or **not**. If, however, the translated work is **not** entered under the main entry for the original, for example, because the translation also involved adaptation, then the item is **not** considered a translation and the 1st indicator value is *0*.

    041 1   eng ‡h rus

2nd Indicator

Source of code. The source of the language code used in the field.

ƀ MARC language code. The source of the code is *MARC Code List for Languages* (http://www.loc.gov/marc/languages/).

    041 1   eng ‡h ger ‡h swe

7 Source specified in subfield ‡2. The source of the language code is indicated by a code in subfield ‡2.

    041 07   en ‡a fr ‡a it ‡2 iso639-1

Subfields

‡a Language code of text/sound-track or separate title

The codes for the languages associated with the item. If Lang is coded *zxx* (No Linguistic Content), do not record a code in subfield ‡a. If Lang contains a code other than zxx, record the same code from Lang in subfield ‡a.

    Lang: eng
    041 0   eng ‡a fre ‡a ger
    [Item is in English, French and German.]

For works in multiple languages, the codes for the languages are recorded in the order of their predominance. If predominance cannot be determined, record the codes in English alphabetical order. If the code *mul* (Multiple languages) is recorded in Lang (meaning the item is multilingual with no predominant language), the code for the title (or the first title, if there are more than one) and the code *mul* are recorded in repeating instances of subfield ‡a. Alternatively, any number of specific language codes may be recorded in repeating occurrences of subfield ‡a.

> Lang: fre
> 041 0   fre ‡a eng
> *[Item is in French (the predominant language) and English.]*

> Lang: mul
> 041 0   rus ‡a mul
> *[Item is multilingual with no predominant language and the cataloging institution has chosen not to specify a language in Lang. The title is in Russian.]*

> Lang: sgn
> 041 0   sgn ‡a eng
> *[Item contains representations of the alphabet in sign language with minimal English text on title page.]*

For **serials**, when the language of the text changes over a period of time, record the codes for all of the languages.

For **visual materials**, subfield ‡a contains the code(s) of languages associated with the item, as well as any language code(s) of the languages of accompanying printed script or accompanying sound. Record all language code(s) of all other languages of accompanying material in subfield ‡g.

For **musical works**, record the language(s) of the textual contents in subfield ‡a only when the work is printed or manuscript music. If the work is a sound recording, record the language code(s) in subfield ‡d.

For **computer files**, record the language(s) associated with the data and/or user interface (e.g., screen displays) in subfield ‡a.

When a work is a translation or includes a translation, the code for the language of the translation is recorded in subfield ‡a. The code(s) for the language(s) of the original work and/or codes for intermediate translations are recorded in subfield ‡h. If an item is the original with an accompanying translation, subfield ‡a contains the code(s) for the language(s) of the translation and the original(s). The code(s) for the original is also recorded in subfield ‡h.

> Lang: eng
> 041 1   eng ‡h fre
> *[Item is in English, translated from French.]*

> Lang: eng
> 041 1   eng ‡h ger ‡h swe
> *[Item is an English translation of a German text which was originally published in Swedish.]*

> Lang: eng
> 041 1   eng ‡a grc ‡h grc
> *[Item is in original Greek and in English translation.]*

Lang: eng
041 1   eng ‡h und
[Item is an English translation. The original language is undetermined.]

Lang: eng
041 1   eng ‡a mul
[Item is an anthology of poems translated into English from multiple languages.]

‡b Language code for summary, abstract, or subtitles

The codes for languages of summaries, abstracts, subtitles, or captions (open or closed, intended for users with hearing disabilities) when the language is other than that of the text. Record the language codes in English alphabetical order.

Lang: eng
041 0   eng ‡b fre ‡b ger ‡b rus
[The item is in English with summaries in French, German and Russian.]

Lang: fre
041 1   fre ‡b eng
[The soundtrack is in French with English subtitles.]

For **sound recordings**, use for the language code(s) of the accompanying material summaries that are **not** full translations of vocal works. Use also if a nonmusical sound recording has summaries of its contents as accompanying material.

Lang: rus
041 0   ‡d rus ‡b eng ‡g eng
[The sound recording is in Russian with one-sentence summaries of the songs texts and other program notes in English.]

‡d Language code of sung or spoken text

The language code(s) for the audible portion of an item, usually the sung or spoken content of a sound recording or computer file. Record the language code(s) for the textual portion of an item in subfield ‡a. The language code in the first occurrence of subfield ‡d, in cases where there is no subfield ‡a, is also recorded in Lang.

Lang: fre
041 0   ‡d fre ‡e eng
[The recording is in French with accompanying libretto in English.]

‡e Language code of librettos

The language code(s) of the printed text when the item contains the vocal/textual content of the work(s) printed as text—whether as accompanying material or printed with the item. This subfield is **not** restricted to librettos and may include other sung or spoken text. However, do **not** use subfield ‡e for items covered by subfield ‡g.

‡f Language code of table of contents

The language code(s) of the table of contents when it differs from the language of the text. Record the language codes in English alphabetical order.

‡g Language code of accompanying material other than librettos

The language code(s) of accompanying material other than summaries or librettos when the material is considered significant. Use for codebooks, commentaries, manuals, prefaces, program notes, user instructions, etc.

For **visual materials**, use subfield ‡g for all accompanying material, except for accompanying printed script or accompanying sound which are recorded in subfield ‡a.

Lang: ger
041 1   ger ‡g eng
[The item has captions in German with accompanying material in English.]

‡h Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text	The language code(s) of the original work and/or intermediate translations of a work. Record codes for intermediate translations before codes for languages of the original.
	
	For **musical works**, when printed or manuscript music, sound records or the accompanying material for these items is or includes a translation, subfield ‡h may follow the related subfield ‡a, ‡d, ‡e or ‡g. Note also that the first indicator position may contain value *0* when it is the data element coded in subfields ‡e or ‡g that is a translation rather than that coded in subfields ‡a or ‡d.
	
	    Lang: eng
	    041 1 eng ‡a fre ‡h vie
	    [The item is in English and French, translated from Vietnamese.]

‡2 Source of code	The source of the language code scheme used in the field. For MARC codes, see *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions* (http://lcweb.loc.gov/marc/relators). For ISO codes, see *Codes for the Representations of Names of Languages* (http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php).
Printing	Field 041 does **not** print.

042 Authentication Code (NR)

Input Standards

LC, NLM, CONSER and Program for Cooperative Cataloging use only. Used
for specific projects. If you are not part of the project, you should not enter these
codes.

1st Indicator Undefined

ᵇ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ᵇ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   Authentication code (R)   Mandatory/Mandatory

Definition   Program for Cooperative Cataloging (PCC) participants (BIBCO and CONSER) use
field 042 to indicate that a record has been reviewed and authenticated.

anuc

Australian National Union Catalog. Code *anuc* signifies that the descriptive
elements have been edited and all headings verified against the relevant authority
file to prepare the record for inclusion in the Australian National Bibliographic
Database. The Australian National Bibliographic Database authenticates records for
Australian imprints, and bibliographic and authority records of Australian interest.

dc

Dublin Core. Record is converted from a simple resource description record in
another syntax (e.g., HTML or SGML) using the Dublin Core metadata element set.
The content of the record (descriptive elements and headings) may or may not
follow any cataloging standard (e.g., AACR2 or ISBD). The OCLC system supplies
code *dc* whenever a user creates a record using Dublin Core new.

dhca

Dance Heritage Coalition Access Project. Record is authenticated under the
auspices of the project.

dlr

Digital Library Registry. Record is created according to the best practice
guidelines developed by the Digital Library Federation for a registry of digitally
reformatted and born digital monographs and serials.

gamma

Georgia Archives & Manuscripts Automated Access Project. Record is
authenticated under the auspices of the project.

gils

Government Information Location Service. Record is derived from a locator
record contained in a GILS server using the GILS Application Profile. The content
of the record (descriptive elements and headings) may or may not follow any
cataloging standard (e.g., AACR2 or ISBD).

isds/c

ISSN Canada. CONSER ISSN Network data elements are verified by ISSN
Canada. ISSN Canada authenticates ISSN data elements for Canadian imprints. The

code reflects the ISSN Network's earlier name, ISDS (International Serials Data System).

issnuk

ISSN UK Centre. Code *issnuk* signifies that the ISSN Network data elements have been verified by ISSN UK. ISSN UK authenticates ISSN data elements for United Kingdom imprints.

lc

Library of Congress. Descriptive elements and headings are verified by LC. LC authenticates records not within the domain of Library and Archives Canada.

lcac

LC Annotated Children's Cataloging Program. Record is handled as part of the program whereby summaries and children's subject headings are added to facilitate the use of the item by a juvenile audience.

lccopycat

LC Copy Cataloging. Record is based on another cataloging agency's record. Headings are verified with the relevant authority file, except those subject headings **not** from *Library of Congress Subject Headings*.

lccopycat-nm

LC Copy Cataloging-Near Match. Record is based on an existing record that is not an exact match of the item in hand. The record used can be from LC or another cataloging agency and can be for another edition, version, or format of the item. The records are updated to a full encoding level to reflect the item in hand. Headings are verified with the relevant authority file, except those subject headings not from Library of Congress Subject Headings.

lcd

CONSER Full Authority Application. Descriptive elements and headings have been verified by LC or an authenticating CONSER participant.

lcderive

LC Derived Cataloging. Record from another cataloging agency, essentially used "as is." Headings and uniform titles are processed through special software to verify that they match all existing LC authority records and conform to all cataloging rules.

lchlas

LC Handbook of Latin American Studies. Descriptive and subject elements are derived from the internal LC Handbook of Latin American Studies file. Name headings may or may **not** be verified through LC's name authority file.

lcllh

LC Law Library Hispanic. Descriptive elements are derived from the LC Index to Hispanic Legislation. Name headings are verified though LC's name authority file.

lcnccp

LC National Coordinated Cataloging Program. Obsolete. Do **not** use. Project replaced by Program for Cooperative Cataloging (PCC).

lcnitrate

LC nitrate film. Descriptive elements are derived from an LC database with inventory information from LC's nitrate film collection. Name headings are **not** verified through LC's name authority file.

lcnuc

National Union Catalog. Descriptive elements are edited and headings are verified through the relevant authority file to prepare the record for input into LC's National Union Catalog file.

lcode

LC Overseas Data Entry. Record is from an LC overseas field office. Descriptive elements follow AACR2. Headings are processed through special software to verify that they match LC's name authority file.

msc

CONSER Minimal Authority Application. Descriptive elements have been verified by LC or an authenticating CONSER participant. Headings have been checked against the relevant authority file, but an authority record was **not** found for one or more headings.

nlc

Library and Archives Canada. CONSER descriptive elements and headings have been verified by Library and Archives Canada, which authenticates records for Canadian imprints and records of Canadian interest.

nlmcopyc

National Library of Medicine copy cataloging. Record is based on another cataloging agency's record. Headings are verified with the relevant authority file, except those subject headings not from the National Library of Medicine.

nsdp

National Serials Data Program. ISSN Network data elements are verified by the United States National Serials Data Program (NSDP). NSDP authenticates records for U.S. imprints. NSDP also authenticates ISSN assignments and key titles for records received from other ISSN Network centers, with the exception of Canadian imprints authenticated by ISSN Canada.

nst

New Serial Titles. Obsolete. Do **not** use.

ntccf

LC National Translations Center Citation File. Descriptive elements are derived from the LC National Translations Center Citation File. Name headings are **not** verified through LC's name authority file.

pcc

Program for Cooperative Cataloging. Record is authenticated under the auspices of the program. All name and series headings have been verified through the appropriate national level authority file. Authority records have been created if they

do **not** already exist. Subject headings are checked for authorized forms and combinations supported by the relevant authority.

premarc

LC PreMARC Retrospective Conversion Project. Record was converted to machine-readable form as part of an LC retrospective conversion project. Source records used in the initial phase of this project (1978–79) were printed catalog cards taken from the LC general, atlas and map, and music shelflists. Printed catalog cards from various other manual LC files were subsequently used as the source for additional records converted.

reveal

REVEAL Union Catalog Project. Code *reveal* signifies that the MARC record conforms to the criteria for inclusion in the REVEAL union catalog.

sanb

South African National Project. Descriptive elements and headings are verified as conforming to the standards of the bibliography.

scipio

Art and Rare Book Sales Catalogs. Code *scipio* signifies that the descriptive elements and all headings in the records have been authenticated for inclusion in Scipio.

ukblcatcopy

British Library derived cataloging. Code *ukblcatcopy* signifies that the British Library has used another organization's catalog record essentially "as is" for its cataloging. All name headings have been checked against the relevant authority file.

ukblsr

British Library Standard Record. Code *ukblsr* signifies that the record conforms to the definition for the British Library Standard Record and all name and subject headings have been verified against the relevant authority file.

ukscp

UK Legal Deposit Libraries' Shared Cataloging Programme Record. Code *ukscp* indicates that the record conforms to the definition for the UK Legal Deposit Libraries' Shared Cataloguing Programme Record.

x-Codes

Codes beginning with the letter *x* signify the agency does **not** consider the item to be a serial. Subsequent developments may cause the title to be recataloged as a serial.

xisds/c	ISSN Canada does **not** consider item a serial
xissnuk	ISSN UK does **not** consider the item a serial
xlc	LC does **not** consider item a serial
xnlc	Library and Archives Canada does **not** consider item a serial
xnsdp	NSDP does **not** consider item a serial

CONSER authentication

Authentication is the process by which LC, Library and Archives Canada and CONSER participants enter their new and updated serial records into WorldCat.

Those records are then selected for distribution by the MARC Serials Distribution Service. Authenticated records meet the national and international standards and practices agreed upon by CONSER participants and are documented in the *CONSER Manual* and the *MARC Serials Editing Guide*.

1st Indicator   **Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).

ƀ **Undefined**

2nd Indicator   **Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).

ƀ **Undefined**

Subfields

‡a Authentication code   The authentication code.

Printing   Field 042 does **not** print.

043 Geographic Area Code (NR)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   Geographic area code (R)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡b   Local GAC code (R)   Optional/Optional

‡c   ISO code (R)   Optional/Optional

‡2   Source of local code (R)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	Contains the geographic area code, which is an aid to a subject approach to the item. It provides a hierarchical breakdown of geographical and/or political entities.
	Use a maximum of three codes. You may base your code selection on geographic names and/or subdivisions in 6xx subject added entry and index term fields. Enter codes in order of importance, usually the same order as the geographic names and/or subdivisions in the 6xx fields.
	Each geographic area code has seven character positions, which use lowercase letters or hyphens. All seven positions must be filled or the field will fail validation; complete any unfilled character positions with hyphens so the entry is seven characters long. See *MARC Code List for Geographic Areas* (http://www.loc.gov/marc/geoareas/).
	If the item deals with an area that is too specific to be represented by a code, assign the code for the next larger jurisdiction or area.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Geographic area code	Geographic area code. Use a separate subfield ‡a for each GAC. Use the following guidelines:

- Do **not** assign geographic area codes for linguistic works. For example, in the subject heading *Sermons, German*, the adjective applies to the language and does **not** justify a geographic area code.
- Assign a geographic area code if a subject heading assigned to the item has a geographic term in any form or position.

Subject heading	Geographic area code	
Great Lakes Region.	043	nl-----
Rabat (Morocco)	043	f-mr---
Oaxaca (Mexico)--Antiquities.	043	n-mx---
Education--Washington (State)--Seattle.	043	n-us-wa

Subject heading	Geographic area code	
Indians of North America--Southern States.	043	n-usu--
Geology--Northwest Territories--Baffin Island	043	n-cn-nt
Engineers, French.	043	e-fr---
Art, British. *[The work is about art created by British artists, of the British school, or located in Great Britain.]*	043	e-uk---
Art, British. *[The work is about British art located in the United States.]*	043	e-uk--- ‡a n-us---

- Assign geographic area codes if the subject matter warrants, even if the subject heading does **not** use a specific geographic term.

Subject heading	Geographic area code	
Cigarette habit. (Title: Cigarettes: America's no. 1 public health problem.)	043	n-us---
Bathing suits--History. (Title: Women's bathing and swimming costumes in the United States.)	043	n-us---

- If several geographic areas are involved, assign multiple area codes, but **not** more than three. If necessary, assign the code for a larger geographic area in order to avoid using more than three codes.

Subject heading	Geographic area code	
Mexicans--United States.	043	n-mx--- ‡a n-us---
Roads--United States.Roads--Canada.	043	n-us--- ‡a n-cn---
Corporations, American--France.Corporations, American--Great Britain.	043	n-us--- ‡a e-fr--- ‡a e-uk---
Copyright--France.Copyright--Great Britain.Copyright--United States. Copyright--Canada.	043	e------ ‡a n------
America.	043	n------ ‡a s------

- Assign codes for histories and criticisms of national literatures and for individual or collected works of literature if the subject headings show geographical content.

Subject heading	Geographic area code	
English poetry--History and criticism.	043	e-uk-en
Little Big Horn, Battle of the, 1876--Fiction.	043	n-us-mt

- Assign codes for collective national and local biographies. Do **not** assign codes to works of individual biography and autobiography, unless a subsequent subject heading cites the geographic entity.

Subject heading	Geographic area code
New Salem (Sangamon County, Ill.)--Biography. (Title: New Salem; early chapter in Lincoln's life.)	043 n-us-il

- Assign geographic area codes for cultural and ethnic features.

Subject heading	Geographic area code
Civilization, Phoenician.	043 aw-----
Hermanos Penitentes.	043 n-us-nm ‡a n-us-co
Hopi Indians.	043 n-us-az

- Assign geographic area codes for corporate bodies.

Subject heading	Geographic area code
San Diego and Arizona Eastern Railway Company.	043 n-us-ca
University of Illinois at Urbana--Champaign.	043 n-us-il

‡b Local GAC code Local expansion of a geographic area code. Use a separate subfield ‡b for each local GAC code. The source of the code is indicated in subfield ‡2. It is recommended that standard geographic area codes also be included in subfield ‡a for international exchange and understanding.

‡c ISO code A code taken from the *International Organization for Standardization's Codes for the Representation of Names of Countries and Their Subdivisions–Part 1: Country Codes or Part 2: Country Subdivision Codes (ISO 3166)*.

When creating MARC bibliographic records according to AACR2, see *MARC Code List for Geographic Areas* (http://www.loc.gov/marc/geoareas/) for the list of codes. Each geographic area code has seven character positions composed of lowercase letters and hyphens.

When creating Dublin Core® records, non-MARC code lists may be used.

‡2 Source of local code Code for the source of the local code. Use only when subfield ‡2 indicates a local expansion of a GAC code. See *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions* (http://lcweb.loc.gov/marc/relators).

Printing Field 043 does **not** print.

044 Country of Publishing/Producing Entity Code (NR)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a MARC country code (R)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b Local subentity code (R)	Optional/Optional
‡c ISO country code (R)	Optional/Optional
‡2 Source of local subentity code (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	Contains country of publishing/producing entity codes if more than one country or producer is associated with an item. Use two- or three-letter codes to identify the country. See *MARC Code List for Countries* (http://www.loc.gov/marc/countries/).
	The first code must match the code in the fixed-field element Ctry. Use a separate subfield ‡a for each country code.
	Do **not** code for the country of the contractual producer or distributor.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a MARC country code	Country of the publishing or producing entity. Use a separate subfield ‡a for each country. The code appearing in Ctry (Country of Publication, etc.) is recorded as the first subfield ‡a.
‡b Local subentity code	Local code for a subentity. Use subfield ‡b to indicate a subentity below the country level. The source of a local code in subfield ‡b is indicated in subfield ‡2.
‡c ISO country code	Subentity code taken from the International Organization for Standardization's (ISO) *Codes for the Representation of Names of Countries and Their Subdivisions, ISO 3166*.
‡2 Source of local subentity code	Code for the source of the local subentity code. Use only when subfield ‡b indicates a local subentity code. See *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions* (http://lcweb.loc.gov/marc/relators).

Example:

If the item is an Italian, French, or Spanish co-production, enter:

    Ctry: it
    044   it ‡a fr ‡a sp

Printing	Field 044 does **not** print.

045 Time Period of Content (NR)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Type of time period in subfield ‡b or subfield ‡c

♭	Subfield ‡b or ‡c not present
0	Single date/time
1	Multiple single dates/times
2	Range of dates/times

2nd Indicator Undefined

♭	Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a	Time period code (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡b	Formatted 9999 B.C. through C.E. time period (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡c	Formatted pre- 9999 B.C. time period (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	A time period code (subfield ‡a) and/or a formatted time period (subfields ‡b and ‡c) associated with the item described in the bibliographic record.
	Determine the appropriate values by examining the item. Use the primary source of bibliographic information (e.g., title page), prefatory material, table of contents and summary statements. In addition, subject headings may indicate chronological coverage. Be as specific as possible.
	Do **not** use for any item for which a chronological approach would **not** be a logical or common approach to the subject matter. Do **not** use for the following:
	• Biography, unless a time period is specified on the piece or in a subject heading
	• Collections or anthologies of literature, unless they indicate a clearly delineated time period
	• Comprehensive histories of a subject or a country that cover more than 500 years
	• Dictionaries, encyclopedias, glossaries, catalogs and gazetteers intended to be nonhistorical in approach
	• Genealogies and family histories
	• Handbooks, manuals and "how-to" books
SCO, REC	Indicate the style period of the composition by coding the decade and/or date of composition in field 045. If you cannot determine the decade or date of composition, use an estimate of the range of years. Estimate the chronological code based on evidence in or on the piece in hand. You may estimate codes from a composer's dates.
VIS, REC	If the date is a date of filming, broadcast or recording, use field 033 (Date/Time and Place of an Event).
1st Indicator	**Type of time period in subfield ‡b or subfield ‡c.** A value that indicates whether a subfield ‡b or subfield ‡c is present and when subfield ‡b or ‡c is present, the type of time period it contains. The values distinguish among a single date/time, multiple single dates/times and a range of dates/times.
	♭ Subfield ‡b or ‡c not present. Neither subfield ‡b nor ‡c is present.

```
651  0  Egypt ‡x Economic conditions ‡y To 332 B.C.
045     a0d6
```

0 Single date/time. Subfield ‡b and/or ‡c is present and it contains a single date/time.

650 0 Lunar petrology.
045 0 ‡c 2500000000

1 Multiple single dates/times. Multiple ‡b and ‡c subfields are present and each contains a date/time. (A range of dates/times is identified by value *2* [Range of dates/times]).

045 1 ‡b d1972 ‡b d1975
[1972 and 1975]

2 Range of dates/times. Two ‡b and ‡c subfields are present and contain a range of dates/times. (Multiple single dates and/or times are identified by value *1*.

650 0 Shenandoah Valley Campaign, 1864 (May-August)
045 2 ‡b d186405 ‡b d186408

650 0 Aurignacian culture.
045 2 ‡c 25000 ‡c 15000

2nd Indicator

Undefined. The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

‡a Time period code

The four-character time period code. The first two characters represent the earliest period covered. The last two represent the latest period. If a single two-character code encompasses the entire period, enter the code twice. Use the following guidelines with the table below:

- **B.C. dates.** Use a lowercase alphabetic character to represent the millennium and a digit to represent the century. If the century is **not** known, enter a hyphen instead of a digit.

  650 0 Bronze age.
  045 a-c-
  [3000–100 B.C.]

  651 0 Egypt ‡x History ‡y Eighteenth dynasty, ca. 1570-1320 B.C.
  045 c4c6

  651 0 Rome ‡x History ‡y Republic, 265-30 B.C.
  045 d7d9
  [3000–1000 B.C.]

- **C.E. (Common Era) dates.** Use a lowercase alphabetic character to represent the century and a digit to represent the decade. If the decade is **not** known, enter a hyphen instead of a digit. If more than one time period code applies, enter each in a separate subfield ‡a.

  650 0 Bhopal Union Carbide Plant Disaster, Bhopal, India, 1984.
  045 x8x8

  650 0 Catalan literature, ‡y 16th-18th centuries.
  045 t-v-

650 0 Civilization, Modern ‡y 20th century.
045   x-x-

650 0 Twenty-first century ‡x Forecasts.
045   y-y-

651 0 Great Britain ‡x History ‡y Medieval period, 1066-1485.
045   o6s8

651 0 Greece ‡x History ‡y 146 B.C.-323 A.D.
045   d8h2

**Time period code
table**

B.C. table   **C.E. table**

Time period	Code		Time period	Code
before 2999	a0		1–99	e
2999–2900	b0		100–199	f
2899–2800	b1		200–299	g
2799–2700	b2		300–399	h
2699–2600	b3		400–499	i
2599–2500	b4		500–599	j
2499–2400	b5		600–699	k
2399–2300	b6		700–799	l
2299–2200	b7		800–899	m
2199–2100	b8		900–999	n
2099–2000	b9		1000–1099	o
1999–1900	c0		1100–1199	p
1899–1800	c1		1200–1299	q
1799–1700	c2		1300–1399	r
1699–1600	c3		1400–1499	s
1599–1500	c4		1500–1599	t
1499–1400	c5		1600–1699	u
1399–1300	c6		1700–1799	v
1299–1200	c7		1800–1899	w
1199–1100	c8		1900–1999	x
1099–1000	c9		2000–2099	y
999–900	d0		(Add 0, 1, 2...9 for the decade)	
899–800	d1			
799–700	d2			
699–600	d3			
599–500	d4			
499–400	d5			
399–300	d6			

045 Time Period of Content (NR) <small>(cont.)</small>

B.C. table

C.E. table

Time period	Code		Time period	Code
299–200	d7			
199–100	d8			
99–1	d9			

Examples

Period covered	Time period code
423 B.C.–390 B.C.	d5d6
to 300 B.C.	a0d6
42 B.C.–A.D. 37	d9e3
1066–1328	o6r2
12–14th centuries	p-r-
1740–1840	v4w4
1828–1859	w2w5
20th century	x-x-
Compare 1st century A.D. and 20th century	e-e- ‡a x-x-
Collected scores of George Gershwin's musical comedies	x2x3

‡b Formatted 9999 B.C. through C.E. time period

A specific time period formatted as *yyyymmddhh*, preceded by code *c* for B.C. or code *d* for C.E. The era and year are required. The month, day and hour (based on the 24 hour clock) are optional.

Enter only known elements with a five-character minimum. Use subfield ‡a if you cannot determine the first five characters.

Enter each 9999 B.C. through C.E. associated with the heading in a separate subfield ‡b.

> 651 0 China ‡x History ‡y 221 B.C.-960 A.D.
> 045 2 d7n6 ‡b c0221 ‡b d0960

> 651 0 France ‡x History ‡y Revolution, 1791-1797.
> 045 2 ‡b d1791 ‡b d1797

> 651 0 Japan ‡x History ‡y February Incident, 1936 (February 26)
> 045 0 ‡b d19360226

‡c Formatted pre-9999 B.C. time period

A formatted time period consisting of as many numeric characters as are needed to represent the number of years B.C. Enter each pre-9999 B.C. time period associated with the heading in a separate subfield.

> 650 0 Geology, Stratigraphic ‡y Mesozoic.
> 045 2 ‡c 225000000 ‡c 70000000

Printing

Field 045 does **not** print.

046 Special Coded Dates (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

Ꝋ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

Ꝋ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Type of date code (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b Date 1 (B.C. date) (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡c Date 1 (C.E. date) (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡d Date 2 (B.C. date) (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡e Date 2 (C.E. date) (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡j Date resource modified (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡k Beginning or single date created (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡l Ending date created (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡m Beginning of date valid (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡n End of date valid (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡2 Source of date (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition   Date of item information that cannot be recorded in DtSt and Dates because B.C. dates, incorrect dates, dates when resources have been modified or created or date spans when resources are valid are involved.

If you use field 046 for B.C. dates, enter code *b* (B.C. date) in DtSt. Enter blanks in Dates. If you use field 046 for incorrect dates, enter the type of corrected dates codes in DtSt and the corrected dates in Dates. Examples follow.

If an item dates from some time in the 3rd century B.C., enter:

DtSt: b
Dates: ꝊꝊꝊꝊ,ꝊꝊꝊꝊ
046   q ‡b 299 ‡d 200

If an item is a 1936 replica of an item dating from 210 B.C., enter:

DtSt: b
Dates: ꝊꝊꝊꝊ,ꝊꝊꝊꝊ
046   r ‡c 1936 ‡d 210

If an non-serial item dated 1730 was recorded as 1703, enter:

DtSt: s
Dates: 1730,ꝊꝊꝊꝊ
046   x ‡c 1703

If a non-serial multipart item published between 1990 and 1993 was recorded as 1990 and 1939, enter:

DtSt: m
Dates: 1990,1993
046   x ‡e 1939

1st Indicator   **Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ꝋ).

Ꝋ Undefined

046 Special Coded Dates (R) (cont.)

2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Type of date code	The type of date code given in field 046.
	x *Incorrect dates*
	Use code *x* only in field 046. See DtSt for other codes and guidelines.
‡b Date 1 (B.C. date)	The B.C. date for Date 1.
‡c Date 1 (C.E. date)	The C.E. (Common Era) date for Date 1. In the case of an incorrect Date 1, the incorrect date is recorded in field 046 while the corrected date is recorded in Dates.
‡d Date 2 (B.C. date)	The B.C. date for Date 2.
‡e Date 2 (C.E. date)	The C.E. date for Date 2. In the case of an incorrect Date 2, the incorrect date is recorded in field 046 while the corrected date is recorded in Dates.
‡j Date resource modified	The date on which a resource has been modified. Dates in subfield ‡j usually relate to Web pages and other electronic media that routinely record the date of the last update.

> 046　　‡j 20010712
> 245 00　Country business patterns, United States
> 856 41　‡u http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/cbptotatl.html ‡z Scroll down
> 　　　　 to "United States" and click on desired issue (requires Adobe Acrobat
> 　　　　 software, which is available for download)
> *[The item was last modified on July 12, 2001.]*

‡k Beginning or single date created	The date or beginning of the date range on which a resource has been created when it is **not** more appropriately recorded in another field. Do **not** record dates in subfield ‡k elsewhere.

> 046　　‡k 19981022
> 245 00　MARC 21: Harmonized USMARC and CAN/MARC
> 856 41　‡u http://lcweb.loc.gov/marc/annmarc21.html
> *[The item was created on October 22, 1998.]*

‡l Ending date created	The ending date of a date range on which a resource has been created.
‡m Beginning of date valid	The beginning of a date span for the validity of a resource.
‡n End of date valid	The ending of the date span for the validity of a resource.

> 046　　‡m 20011008 ‡n 20011027
> 245 00　<Title of train schedule>
> 856 41　‡u <URL to train schedule>
> *[The train schedule is valid for October 8, 2001 to October 27, 2001.]*

‡2 Source of date	The code that identifies the source of the date scheme used in the field. See *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions* (http://lcweb.loc.gov/marc/relators).
Printing	Field 046 does **not** print.

047 Form of Musical Composition Code (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

b̷   Undefined

2nd Indicator Source of code

b̷   MARC code

7   Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   Form of musical composition code (R)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

‡2   Source of code (NR)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	Two-character alphabetic codes that identify the form of musical composition. Enter the specific multiple MARC Composition Codes or any non-MARC codes in field 047 when you use the code *mu* (Multiple forms) in *Comp* (Form of Composition). Determine forms of composition from subject headings, title, uniform title, or contents. You must decide the extent of the coverage.
Guidelines	Use the following codes:

an	Anthems (including antiphons, magnificats)
bd	Ballads
bt	Ballets
bg	Bluegrass music
bl	Blues
cn	Canons and rounds (compositions employing strict imitation throughout)
ct	Cantatas
cz	Canzonas (instrumental music so designated)
cr	Carols
ca	Chaconnes
cs	Chance compositions
cp	Chansons, polyphonic
cc	Chants, Christian
cb	Chants, Other
cl	Chorale preludes
ch	Chorales
cg	Concerti grossi
co	Concertos
cy	Country music
df	Dance forms (includes music for individual dances except Mazurkas, minuets, Pavans, Polonaises, and Waltzes)
dv	Divertimentos, serenades, cassations, divertissements and notturni (instrumental music so designated)
ft	Fantasias (instrumental music so designated). Includes fancies, fantasies, etc.
fm	Folk music (including folk songs, ballads, etc.)

fg	Fugues
gm	Gospel music
hy	Hymns
jz	Jazz
md	Madrigals
mr	Marches
ms	Masses
mz	Mazurkas
mi	Minuets
mo	Motets
mp	Motion picture music
mc	Musical revues and comedies
nc	Nocturnes
op	Operas
or	Oratorios
ov	Overtures
pt	Part-songs
ps	Passacaglias (includes all types of ostinato basses)
pm	Passion music
pv	Pavans
po	Polonaises
pp	Popular music
pr	Preludes
pg	Program music (excluding Symphonic poems)
rg	Ragtime music
rq	Requiems
rp	Rhapsodies
ri	Ricercars
rc	Rock music
rd	Rondos (includes instrumental rondeaux)
sn	Sonatas
sg	Songs
sd	Square dance music
st	Studies and exercises (etudes and other works intended primarily for teaching purposes)
su	Suites
sp	Symphonic poems
sy	Symphonies
tc	Toccatas (instrumental music so designated)

ts	Trio-sonatas
vr	Variations
wz	Waltzes

1st Indicator   **Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).

ƀ **Undefined**

2nd Indicator   **Source of code**

ƀ **MARC code.** The source of the code is the MARC Instruments or Voice code list.

7 **Source specified in subfield ‡2.** The source of the code is indicated by a code in subfield ‡2.

Subfields

‡a Form of musical composition code   Enter each code in a separate subfield ‡a.

Examples

If the item has both an oratorio and a canatata, enter:

Comp: mu
047   or ‡a ct

If the item has both blues and jazz, enter:

Comp: mu
047   bl ‡a jz

‡2 Source of code   The source of the instruments or voice code. See *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions* (http://lcweb.loc.gov/marc/relators).

Note: The Library of Congress has not defined a code identifying the list of musical instruments and voice codes maintained by the International Association of Music Libraries, Archives, and Documentation Centres (IAML).

Printing   Field 047 does **not** print.

048 Number of Musical Instruments or Voices Code (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Source of code

ƀ   MARC code

7   Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Performer or ensemble (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡b Soloist (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡2 Source of code (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition   The medium of performance for a musical composition, in coded form. Use field 048 for:

- Arrangements for specific instrumentation
- Chamber music
- Choral works with or without soloists
- Music for a specified large ensemble
- Solo instrumental music
- Songs with specified accompaniment

Do **not** use field 048 for:

- Collections of miscellaneous instrumentation
- Folk music
- Folk songs
- Hymns and liturgical chants
- Musical comedies
- Operas and other large vocal works with unspecified instrumentation
- School songbooks without specified instrumentation
- Sound recordings of popular music

Guidelines   Use the following guidelines.

- Arrangements are coded for the medium of the work being described, not for the original medium.
- Codes are recorded in score order, soloists first.
- If a performer plays more than one instrument in a composition, code for the principal instrument if that can be determined. Code for the first instrument, if it cannot.
- If in doubt, use the more specific code. For example, use code *vh* for high voice only if the score is **not** more specific.
- Use code *vn* for a narrator or speaker. If the item has monologues with music (Orchestra), enter:

      048   ‡b vn01 ‡a oa

- Use unspecified codes if the composition has been prepared without specific instrumentation. If the item is a sextet for woodwinds, enter:

      048   wn06

● Use *unknown* codes if you cannot determine the instrumentation.

Performers or ensembles, subfield ‡a	Data in 048	
String quartet	048	sa02 ‡a sb01 ‡a sc01
Sonata for clarinet and piano	048	wc01 ‡a ka01
Piano trio	048	ka01 ‡a sa01 ‡a sc01
Large orchestra	048	oa
String orchestra music	048	oc
Chorus	048	ca
Chorus (SAB)	048	ca03
Two choruses	048	ca ‡a ca
Two four-part choruses	048	ca04 ‡a ca04
Chorus (SA) and organ	048	cb02 ‡a kb01
Dance orchestra (trumpets, saxophones, violins, clarinets, etc.), using scored arrangements	048	oe
Jazz ensemble (unspecified instrumentation) with named vocalist	048	oe ‡a vn01
Concerto grosso for oboes and strings	048	wb ‡a su
Concerto grosso for two oboes and string orchestra	048	wb02 ‡a oc
O'Bryant's Washboard Band (clarinet, piano, washboard)	048	wc01 ‡a ka01 ‡a pz01
Jazz septet (piano, trumpet, drums, banjo, clarinet, trombone, and bass)	048	ka01 ‡a bb01 ‡a pd01 ‡a tz01 ‡a wc01 ‡a bd01 ‡a sd01
Songs for soprano and piano and for tenor and piano	048 048	va01 ‡a ka01 vd01 ‡a ka01

Accompanied soloists, subfield ‡b	Data in 048	
Soloists (SSATBB), chorus (SATB), and string orchestra	048	‡b va02 ‡b vc01 ‡b vd01 ‡b vf02 ‡a ca04 ‡a oc
Concerto for flute with the orchestra arranged for piano	048	‡b wa01 ‡a ka01
Concerto for piano with the orchestra arranged for piano	048	‡b ka01 ‡a ka01
Solo for English horn with string quartet accompaniment	048	‡b wf01 ‡a sa02 ‡a sb01 ‡a sc01
Concerto for guitar and orchestra	048	‡b tb01 ‡a oa
Solo for bassoon accompanied by string orchestra and harp	048	‡b wd01 ‡a oc ‡a ta01

Code a solo instrument that is not accompanied as a performer (‡a), not as a soloist (‡b).		
Violoncello solo	048	sc01
Solo for piano or organ	048	ka01
	048	kb01
Solo for saxophone or viola	048	wi01
	048	sb01
Song for soprano and piano	048	va01 ‡a ka01
Piano four hands	048	ka02
Two piano music	048	ka01 ‡a ka01
Duet for trumpet (or horn) and trombone (or baritone)	048	bb01 ‡a bd01
	048	ba01 ‡a bd01
	048	bb01 ‡a bf01
	048	ba01 ‡a bf01

If it is clear that the featured soloist is the only soloist on the selection, code the soloist in subfield ‡b.		
"Chicago" featuring Coleman Hawkins, only soloist, with the Ramblers	048	‡b wi01 ‡a bb02 ‡a bd01 ‡a ka01 ‡a wi01 ‡a pd01
Blind Lemon Jefferson, blues singer, accompanying himself on the guitar	048	‡b vn01 ‡a tb01
Featured trumpet and alto saxophone solos with large jazz ensemble	048	‡b bb01 ‡b wi01 ‡a oe

Since continuo indicates either one or two instruments, do not enter the number of parts, unless the number is specified.		
Sonata for oboe and continuo	048	wb01 ‡a ke
Sonata for bassoon and two unspecified continuo parts	048	wd01 ‡a ke02
Trio-sonata for two violins and continuo, with continuo specified for harpsichord and cello	048	sa02 ‡a kc01 ‡a sc01

When coding the medium of performance for percussion music, whether for a single performer or more than one, code for the number of performers, rather than for the number of parts or instruments:		
Percussion ensemble for drums, cymbals, triangle, gong, and timpani for three players	048	pz03

1st Indicator   **Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (♭).

                    ♭ Undefined

2nd Indicator	Source of code
	ƀ **MARC code.** The source of the code is the MARC Instruments or Voice code list.
	7 **Source specified in subfield ‡2.** The source of the code is indicated by a code in subfield ‡2.

Subfields

‡a Performer or ensemble	An alphabetic code for a performer or ensemble and, if applicable, a two-digit number specifying the number of parts (except, code for the number of performers in the case of percussion).
‡b Soloist	Use if the soloist is accompanied. Use codes below to specify the instruments or voices. Enter multiple codes (for multiple instruments or voices) in the order in which the instruments or voices occur in the score. After each code, enter a two-digit number indicating the number of parts, **not** the number of performers (except, code for the number of performers in the case of percussion).

If the number of parts is unknown, enter only the code for the instrument or voice.

Brass	
ba	Horn
bb	Trumpet
bc	Cornet
bd	Trombone
be	Tuba
bf	Baritone
bn	Brass, unspecified
bo	Other (obsolete; use *bz*)
bu	Brass, unknown
by	Brass, ethnic
bz	Brass, other

Choruses	
ca	Mixed
cb	Women's
cc	Men's
cd	Children's
cn	Choruses, unspecified
cu	Choruses, unknown
cy	Choruses, ethnic
cz	Unspecified (obsolete; use *cn*)

Electronic	
ea	Synthesizer
eb	Tape
ec	Computer
ed	Ondes Martenot
en	Electronic, unspecified
eo	Other (obsolete; use *ez*)
eu	Electronic, unknown
ez	Electronic, other

Keyboard	
ka	Piano
kb	Organ
kc	Harpsichord
kd	Clavichord
ke	Continuo
kf	Celeste
kn	Keyboard, unspecified
ko	Other (obsolete; use *kz*)
ku	Keyboard, unknown
ky	Keyboard, ethnic
kz	Keyboard, other

Larger ensemble	
oa	Full orchestra
ob	Chamber orchestra
oc	String orchestra
od	Band
oe	Dance orchestra
of	Brass band
on	Larger ensemble, unspecified
oo	Other (obsolete; use *oz*)
ou	Larger ensemble, unknown
oy	Larger ensemble, ethnic
oz	Larger ensemble, other

Percussion	
pa	Timpani
pb	Xylophone
pc	Marimba
pd	Drum
pn	Percussion, unspecified
po	Other (obsolete; use pz)
pu	Percussion, unknown
py	Percussion, ethnic
pz	Percussion, other

Strings, bowed	
sa	Violin
sb	Viola
sc	Violoncello
sd	Double bass
se	Viol
sf	Viola d'amore
sg	Viola da gamba
sn	Strings, bowed, unspecified
so	Other (obsolete; use *sz*)
su	Strings, bowed, unknown
sy	Strings, bowed, ethnic
sz	Strings, bowed, other (includes hurdygurdy)

Strings, plucked	
ta	Harp
tb	Guitar
tc	Lute
td	Mandolin
tn	Strings, plucked, unspecified
to	Other (obsolete; use *tz*)
tu	Strings, plucked, unknown
ty	Strings, plucked, ethnnic
tz	Strings, plucked, other

Voices	
va	Soprano
vb	Mezzo soprano
vc	Alto
vd	Tenor
ve	Baritone
vf	Bass
vg	Counter tenor
vh	High voice
vi	Medium voice
vj	Low voice
vn	Voices, unspecified (includes narrators, speakers)
vu	Voices, unknown
vy	Voices, ethnic
vz	Unspecified (obsolete; use *vn*)

Woodwinds	
wa	Flute
wb	Oboe
wc	Clarinet
wd	Bassoon
we	Piccolo
wf	English horn
wg	Bass clarinet
wh	Recorder
wi	Saxophone
wn	Woodwinds, unspecified
wo	Other (obsolete; use *wz*)
wu	Woodwinds, unknown
wy	Woodwinds, ethnic
wz	Woodwinds, other

Unspecified	
zn	Unspecified instruments
zu	Unknown
zz	Unspecified (obsolete; use *zn*)

‡2 Source of code   The source of the instruments or voice code. See *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions* (http://lcweb.loc.gov/marc/relators).

Note: The Library of Congress has not defined a code identifying the list of musical instruments and voice codes maintained by the International Association of Music Libraries, Archives, and Documentation Centres (IAML).

Printing   Field 048 does **not** print.

049 Local Holdings (NR)

Input Standards

Mandatory/Mandatory

1st Indicator Controls printing

ƀ   Undefined

0   Print data from subfield ‡a only

1   Locally defined

2   Locally defined

2nd Indicator Indicates the completeness of holdings data

ƀ   Undefined

0   Holdings information complete

1   Locally defined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a	Holding library (R)	Mandatory. Default Holding Library is system-supplied/Mandatory. Default Holding Library is system-supplied
‡c	Copy statement (R)	Optional/Optional
‡d	Definition of bibliographic subdivisions (R)	Optional/Optional
‡l	Local processing data (R)	Optional/Optional
‡m	Missing elements (R)	Optional/Optional
‡n	Notes about holdings (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡o	Local processing data (R)	Optional/Optional
‡p	Secondary bibliographic subdivision (R)	Optional/Optional
‡q	Third bibliographic subdivision (R)	Optional/Optional
‡r	Fourth bibliographic subdivision (R)	Optional/Optional
‡s	Fifth bibliographic subdivision (R)	Optional/Optional
‡t	Sixth bibliographic subdivision (R)	Optional/Optional
‡u	Seventh bibliographic subdivision (R)	Optional/Optional
‡v	Primary bibliographic subdivision (R)	Optional/Optional
‡y	Inclusive dates of publication or coverage (NR)	Optional/Optional

Definition	The holding library code, copy designations, and volume designations of items held by your institution. Use to describe holdings when you first catalog an item. Use also to update holdings information. Field 049 is **not** part of the standard MARC 21 format.Field 049 is **not** retained in the master record. It is retained in archive records, institution records, OCLC-MARC records, and exported records.
Guidelines	This section provides guidelines for using field 049. If you define additional guidelines, apply them consistently and document them. Your local system dictates how you apply such guidelines.
Holding library codes	Holding library codes determine catalog card production characteristics. See "Printing" for more information. A holding library code is a four-character code that identifies one location or collection within your institution. Each holding library defines a collection or category of material. Your profile determines how your cards print.When you retrieve a record, the system displays your default holding library code in subfield ‡a. If the default code is XXXM, the system displays:

049   XXXM

If you want to change the holding library code, you may overtype the default code in uppercase or lowercase.

Multiple holding library codes	You may enter multiple holding library codes in a single subfield ‡a separated by commas or in separate subfield ‡a's without commas. See "Printing" for more information.

     049   XXXM, xxxr, xxxe, xxx4

     049   XXXM ‡a xxxr ‡a xxxe ‡a xxx4

Local holdings information

Use field 049 to keep local holdings information current by entering changes in holding library locations. When you acquire, transfer or withdraw an item you may identify holding libraries representing current locations in field 049. Use the Update command to update the locations record without producing cards. For more information, see *OCLC Catalog Cards*: http://www.oclc.org/support/documentation/worldcat/cataloging/cards/default.htm.

Input stamps

An input stamp is textual information associated with an item's call number. Enter input stamps in subfield ‡a in brackets. Your profile determines how input stamps print on cards and appear in label displays. See "Printing input stamps" for more information.

Subfields for local processing data

Use subfields ‡l and ‡o for local processing data.

Subfields for multipart sets and series

Use subfields ‡d, ‡p, ‡q, ‡r, ‡s, ‡t, ‡u and ‡v to describe holdings for multipart sets and series. Use the OCLC Local Holdings Maintenance service to record detailed holdings for serials or other materials that require frequent updating. OCLC provides these subfields to record the volumes, parts and units of items that have appeared in several units. Subfield ‡d describes in words or abbreviations the levels of bibliographic subdivision that relate to each subfield code. Subfields ‡p, ‡q, ‡r, ‡s, ‡t, ‡u and ‡v represent the units held at seven levels of bibliographic subdivision.

     ‡d [‡v ser. ‡p vol. ‡q no.]

     ‡d [‡v Bd. ‡p Heft]

Subfields ‡v through ‡u are related hierarchically. Always use subfield ‡v for the primary bibliographic subdivision subfield ‡p for the secondary subdivision subfield ‡q for the third subdivision, etc. Each subfield ‡v through ‡u may represent:

- A single bibliographic unit at the appropriate level (e.g., ‡v 1)
- A sequence of such units with commas separating their numbers or other designators (e.g., ‡v 1,2,3,4,5)
- A range of such units with a hyphen separating the first and last designators in the range (e.g., ‡v 1–3)
- A combination of sequences and ranges (e.g., ‡v 1 ‡p 2-6,8 ‡v 2 ‡p 1–8)

Use the following guidelines:

- Summarize holdings at a given level instead of enumerating items at subordinate levels. If portions at the summary level are incomplete, note the incomplete units with a word or abbreviation in brackets following the appropriate unit designators.

     ‡v 1 [inc.] ‡v 2-5

‡v 1, 5 [inc.], 7-16, 17 [inc.], 18-20

‡v 1-15 [most vols.inc.]

- If an accession number applies to a particular unit, enter the accession number in brackets following the appropriate unit designator.

    ‡v 1 ‡p 1-4 [32157] ‡p 5-8 [32158] ‡p 9-12 [32159] ‡v 2 ‡p 1-4 [46177] ‡p 5-8 [46178]‡p 9-12 [46179]

- If you lack units that were issued, represent the known units in subfields ‡v through ‡u. Indicate the lacking units in subfield ‡m.
- Use subfield ‡y for publication dates in lieu of other numbering or to supplement other numbering.
- Use subfield ‡n for notes that clarify or amplify holdings information.

1st Indicator	**Controls printing.** The print program ignores indicator values. When you retrieve a record the system displays field 049 with blanks in both indicator positions. If you receive OCLC-MARC records, you may want to supply indicator values for local processing. Except for such local processing use ƀ (blank).

ƀ Undefined

0 Print data from subfield ‡a only

1 Locally defined

2 Locally defined

2nd Indicator	**Indicates the completeness of holdings data.**

ƀ Undefined

0 Holdings information complete

1 Locally defined

Subfields

‡a Holding library	Code and input stamps associated with the call number. The holding library code may be either upper or lowercase. See "Printing" and "Printing input stamps" for more information.
‡c Copy statement	Copy number data in subfield ‡c does **not** print on cards. Archive records, exported records and OCLC-MARC retain data in subfield ‡c. Subfield ‡c is repeatable. Each subfield ‡c may represent one or more copies. Each subfield ‡c is subordinate to or related to the last preceding subfield ‡a. For example, if holding library XXXM has one copy numbered 1, enter:

049   XXXM ‡c 1

Several subfield ‡c's may be subordinate to a single subfield ‡a. For example, if holding library XXXM has three copies numbered 1, 2 and 3, enter:

049   XXXM ‡c 1 ‡c 2 ‡c 3

A single 049 field may have multiple subfield ‡a's each with one or more related subfield ‡c's. For example if holding library XXXM has two copies numbered 1 and 2 and holding library XXXA has one copy numbered 1 enter:

049   XXXM ‡c 1 ‡c 2 ‡a xxxa ‡c 1

Accession numbers. If an accession number applies to a copy, you may enter the accession number in subfield ‡c. Enter such numbers in brackets. For example, if holding library XXXM holds copy 1 (accession number 476532) and 3 (accession number 479569) and holding library XXXG holds copy 2 (accession number 477343), enter:

049   XXXM ‡c 1 [476532], 3 [479569] ‡a xxxg ‡c 2 [477343]

‡d Definition of bibliographic subdivisions

Words or abbreviations that customarily appear with the numbering of an item's volumes or parts. Each word or abbreviation relates the subfield code to the level of bibliographic subdivision. Use the following guidelines and examples when entering data in subfield ‡d:

Enter the entire content of subfield ‡d in brackets.

049   XXXM ‡d [‡v vol. ‡p pt.]

049   XXXB ‡c 1 ‡d [‡v ser. ‡p vol. ‡q no.]

‡l Local processing data

Locally defined processing data. You define data in subfield ‡l and specify the position of subfield ‡l within the field. (All subfields except subfield ‡a pertain to the holding library designated in the preceding subfield ‡a.) OCLC-MARC records retain subfield ‡l.

‡m Missing elements

Use if you lack units that you know were issued. Use codes ‡v through ‡u within subfield ‡m to identify the lacking units. Use the same rules that apply to the description of existing units. Enter brackets around the entire content of subfield ‡m.

Subfield ‡m is subordinate to the immediately preceding subfield ‡c. All the information in subfield ‡m pertains to every copy in subfield ‡c. If no subfield ‡c is present, subfield ‡m is subordinate to the immediately preceding subfield ‡a. All the information in subfield ‡m pertains to every holding library in the preceding subfield ‡a.

Use the following examples as guidelines when entering data in subfield ‡m.

- If holding library XXXG holds one copy numbered 1 and volumes 1–7 have been published each in four numbers. If volume 2 number 3 and volume 5 numbers 1 and 4 are missing:

049   XXXG ‡c 1 ‡v 1-7 ‡p 1-4 ‡m [‡v 2 ‡p 3 ‡v 5 ‡p 1,4]

- If missing units are numerous or if the description of actually published units is complex, you may list units actually held and dispense with subfield ‡m.
- The following two examples describe the same holdings information, entered differently. Holding library XXXM holds one copy, numbered 2. The first example shows that the item was published in four volumes. Volumes 1–3 each have six numbers and volume 4 has two numbers. Numerous units are missing. You may enter:

049   XXXM ‡c 2 ‡v 1-3 ‡p 1-6 ‡v 4 ‡p 1-2 ‡m [‡v 1 ‡p 1-2,6 ‡v 2 ‡p 2-5 ‡v 3 ‡p 1, 3-5 ‡v 4 ‡p 1]

The second example shows the issues actually held. However, it does **not** identify units published but lacking from this set. You may enter:

049   XXXM ‡c 2 ‡v 1 ‡p 3-5 ‡v 2 ‡p 1,6 ‡v 3 ‡p 2,6 ‡v 4 ‡p 2

- Use subfield ‡y in subfield ‡m to identify the dates of publication or coverage of the missing units. Use the same rules for formatting subfield ‡y in subfield ‡m as for subfield ‡y. For example, if holding library XXXE holds one unnumbered copy and the publication consists of 34 volumes covering the years 1906/07 through 1939/40 and Volumes 28 and 29 covering 1934/35 and 1935/36 are missing, then enter:

  049　　　XXXE ‡v 1-34 ‡y 1906/07-1939/40 ‡m [‡v 28-29 ‡y 1934/35-1935/36]

‡n Notes about holdings

Notes that amplify or clarify holdings data or that provide information that cannot be expressed in other subfields. Do **not** enter data in subfield ‡n in brackets. Subfield ‡n is subordinate to subfield ‡a or to subfield ‡c, depending upon the nature of the note.

‡o Local processing data

Locally defined processing data. You define data in subfield ‡o and specify the position of subfield ‡o within the field. (All subfields except subfield ‡a pertain to the holding library designated in the preceding subfield ‡a.) OCLC-MARC records retain subfield ‡o.

‡p Secondary bibliographic subdivision

Each subfield ‡p is subordinate to the immediately preceding subfield ‡v. All the information in subfield ‡p pertains to every unit in the last preceding subfield ‡v. Use the following guidelines and examples when entering data in subfield ‡p: If holding library XXXD holds volumes 1–10 and each volume consists of six numbers enter:

  049　　　XXXD ‡v 1-10 ‡p 1-6

If holding library XXXM holds one copy, numbered 1 and copy 1 consists of two volumes each having six numbers; and holding library XXXB holds one copy, numbered 2 and copy 2 consists of volume 2 in six numbers, enter:

  049　　　XXXM[Reading][Room] ‡c 1 ‡v 1-2 ‡p 1-6 ‡a xxxb ‡c 2 ‡v 2 ‡p 1-6

‡q Third bibliographic subdivision

Each subfield ‡q is subordinate to the immediately preceding subfield ‡p. All the information in subfield ‡q pertains to every unit in the last preceding subfield ‡p. For example, if holding library XXXE holds volumes 1–14, but volumes 1–10 each have parts A and B (each part A has six numbers and each part B has 12 numbers), while Volumes 11–14 each have parts A and B (each part A has 12 numbers and each part B has 12 numbers), then enter:

  049　　　XXXE ‡d [‡v vol. ‡p pt. ‡q no.] ‡v 1-10 ‡p A ‡q 1-6 ‡p B ‡q 1-12 ‡v 11-14 ‡p A-B ‡q 1-12

‡r Fourth bibliographic subdivision

Each subfield ‡r is subordinate to the immediately preceding subfield ‡q. All the information in subfield ‡r pertains to every unit in the last preceding subfield ‡q.

‡s Fifth bibliographic subdivision

Each subfield ‡s is subordinate to the immediately preceding subfield ‡r. All the information in subfield ‡s pertains to every unit in the last preceding subfield ‡r.

‡t Sixth bibliographic subdivision

Each subfield ‡t is subordinate to the immediately preceding subfield ‡s. All the information in subfield ‡t pertains to every unit in the last preceding subfield ‡s.

‡u Seventh bibliographic subdivision

Each subfield ‡u is subordinate to the immediately preceding subfield ‡t. All the information in subfield ‡u pertains to every unit in the last preceding subfield ‡t.

<table>
<tr>
<td>‡v Primary
bibliographic
subdivision</td>
<td>Use the following guidelines and examples when entering data in subfield ‡v. If holding library XXXF holds tomes 5–26, enter:</td>
</tr>
</table>

‡v Primary bibliographic subdivision

Use the following guidelines and examples when entering data in subfield ‡v. If holding library XXXF holds tomes 5–26, enter:

    049   XXXF ‡d [‡v Tome] ‡v 5-26

If holding library XXXB holds volumes 1–13 and volume 8 is incomplete, enter:

    049   XXXB ‡v 1-7 ‡v 8 [inc.] ‡v 9-13

Subfield ‡v is subordinate to the immediately preceding subfield ‡c. All of the information in subfield ‡v pertains to every copy in the last preceding subfield ‡c. If holding library XXXM holds two copies and copy 1 consists of volumes 1 and 2, copy 2 consists only of volume 1, enter:

    049   XXXM ‡c 1 ‡v 1-2 ‡c 2 ‡v 1

If no subfield ‡c is present, subfield ‡v is subordinate to the immediately preceding subfield ‡a. All the information in subfield ‡v pertains to every holding library in the last preceding subfield ‡a. For example, if holding library XXXM holds numbers 15–85 and holding library XXXR holds numbers 1–16, 18–82 and 84–85, enter:

    049   XXXM ‡d [‡v no.] ‡v 15-85 ‡a xxxr ‡d [‡v no.] ‡v 1-16, 18-82, 84-85

‡y Inclusive dates of publication or coverage

Use dates in subfield ‡y to supplement other numbering (subfields ‡v through ‡u) or in lieu of other numbering. Enter a hyphen to separate the date of the earliest unit from the date of the latest unit. Use the following examples as guidelines when entering data in subfield ‡y.

- If holding library XXXA holds 1 copy, numbered 3, published in or covering 1919, enter:

    049   XXXA ‡c 3 ‡y 1919

- If holding library XXXR holds 1 copy, numbered 1 and this copy consists of 10 volumes each containing six numbers published between or covering 1901–1909, enter:

    049   XXXR ‡c 1 ‡v 1-10 ‡p 1-6 ‡y 1901-1909

- If holding library XXXM holds 3 copies and copies 1 and 2 each consist of volumes 1–16, published between or covering 1963–1978, and copy 3 consists of volumes 4–8, published between or covering 1966–1970, enter:

    049   XXXM ‡c 1-2 ‡v 1-16 ‡y 1963-1978 ‡c 3 ‡v 4-8 ‡y 1960-1970

- If a unit covers a range of months or years and a slash separates the terms that define this range, use a slash in field 049. For example, if holding library XXXB holds volumes 1–8 and volume 1 appeared in or covers the fiscal year 1967/68 and volume 8 appeared in or covers the years 1974/75, enter:

    049   XXXB ‡v 1-8 ‡y 1967/68-1974/75

- If holding library XXXM holds 4 copies of volume 1, number 1 and this issue covers the two-month period, March–April 1979, enter:

    049   XXXM ‡c 1-4 ‡v 1 ‡p 1 ‡y Mar./Apr. 1979

049 Local Holdings (NR) (cont.)

Printing

Holding library codes determine which catalog cards print when you Produce. Input stamps in subfield ‡a print according to your profile. No other information from field 049 prints.

Your profile determines the printing characteristics of each of your holding library codes. It specifies:

- The catalogs that receive cards for items held in the collection
- The content and arrangement of each catalog
- The classification scheme
- Any automatic stamp and oversize stamp
- The format and arrangement of call numbers
- The sources of subject headings

When producing cards or updating holdings for an item, enter holding library codes for locations or collections for which copies are being cataloged. The system accepts only codes that have been defined and validated for your institution.

Use the Produce command to produce cards for one holding library or multiple holding libraries. For more information, see *OCLC Catalog Cards*: http://www.oclc.org/support/documentation/worldcat/cataloging/cards/default.htm.

Printing input stamps

Each bracketed input stamp prints on a separate line of text. Typically, textual data entered to the left of the holding library code prints above the call number and data to the right of the holding library code prints below the call number.

```
049      [Spec. Coll.]XXXM
049      [Rare] [Books]XXXM
049      XXXM [Latest] [vol. in] [Ref.]
049      [Limited Circulation.]XXXM[Request] [at Circ.] [Desk]
```

If you need multiple holding library codes and input stamps, use a separate subfield ‡a for each holding library code and its associated input stamps.

```
049      XXXM[c.1] ‡a xxxr[c.2] ‡a xxxe[c,3] ‡a [Also Main]xxxb[c.4]
```

An empty pair of brackets causes a blank line. Some profiles specify an automatic blank line above or below an input stamp. A blank line caused by an empty pair of brackets is in addition to a blank line specified in the profile.

```
049      XXXb[c.5] [  ] [Also in] [Main]
```

The width of an input stamp below the call number must **not** exceed the left margin on the card. The margin size is two characters fewer than the first indention. For example, if a profile establishes the first indention at ten and the margin size is eight, input stamps below the call number may **not** exceed eight characters in one line.

The width of an input stamp above the call number cannot exceed 48 characters (i.e., the width of the card). If a second or subsequent line of an input stamp above the call number exceeds 48 characters, the card production program drops the main entry and body of the card accordingly.

The maximum number of lines for input stamps varies from record to record, according to:

- The number of lines needed to print the longest heading in the record
- The number of lines needed to print other elements of the call number-stamp information

Each card has 23 lines. The bottom line is reserved for the MARC Organization Code (NUC symbol) and other local information. If a card has no heading, a one-line heading, or a two-line heading, the call number-stamp information starts printing on line 3. Therefore, the maximum number of lines for call number-stamp information on that card is 20.

If a heading exceeds two lines, the card production program reduces the number of lines available accordingly. For example, if a card has a three-line heading, the maximum number of lines for call number-stamp information is 19.

Call number-stamp information includes call number, automatic stamp, input stamp, oversize designation and any blank lines. Call number-stamp information must **not** exceed the number of lines available for that information on any card produced from that record. For example, if the longest heading in a record prints on four lines, the maximum number of lines for call number-stamp information is 18.

Each holding library's profile determines the particular cards on which input stamps are to print. For example, a profile may specify that input stamps above the call number print on all cards, but input stamps below the call number print only on shelflist cards.

The profile also specifies the position of an input stamp relative to the call number, the automatic stamp and the oversize designation. For example, holding library XXXR is profiled for the automatic stamp *Ref.* and for the following call number-stamp arrangement:

Automatic stamp
Input stamp
Oversize
Call number
Blank line
Input stamp

The institution produces cards from a record for an oversize book having the following call number and local holdings information:

049   [Locked] [Case]XXXR[c.1]
050 0 NB4556.3 ‡b .P889

The call number and stamps then print as:

Ref.
Locked
Case
Oversize
NB
4556.3
.P889

c.1

For more information, see *OCLC Catalog Cards*: http://www.oclc.org/support/ documentation/worldcat/cataloging/cards/default.htm.

050–099 Introduction to Call Numbers

Call number fields   This section explains printing of call numbers in the following call number fields:

050   Library of Congress Call Number (R)

055   Classification Numbers Assigned in Canada (R)

060   National Library of Medicine Call Number (R)

086   Government Document Classification Number (R)

090   Locally Assigned LC-type Call Number (R)

092   Locally Assigned Dewey Call Number (R)

096   Locally Assigned NLM-type Call Number (R)

098   Other Classification Schemes (R)

099   Local Free-Text Call Number (R)

Your profile specifies each holding library as using Library of Congress (LC), Dewey, National Library of Medicine (NLM), Government Document (Gov Doc) or Library and Archives Canada (NLC) call numbers. The call number selected to print depends on the class scheme of the holding library in field 049 (Local Holdings) and the default call number priority for that scheme.

Default	LC	Dewey	NLM	Gov Doc	NLC
1st	099	099	099	099	099
2nd	098	098	098	098	098
3rd	090	092	096	086	055
4th	050	zc	060	zc	090
5th	zc		090		050
6th			050		zc
7th			zc		

The print program checks for field 099, then field 098. If neither is in the record, the print program follows the priority list, according to the holding library's classification. When the print program finds a field in the default list, it prints that call number. For example, if the record does **not** contain field 099 or field 098, the print program selects field 090 for an LC holding library. If no field 090 is present, it selects field 050.

If the print program does **not** find a field that is on the priority list, it generates a unit (*zc*) card. If the record contains two or more of the same field (e.g., an LC holding library with two 099 fields), it selects the field with the highest **line** number.

Printing   Your profile determines how the print program parses LC (field 050 and field 090) and Dewey (field 092) call numbers for printing.

The appearance of the data at the time of produce determines how the print program parses NLM (field 060 and field 096), Library and Archives Canada (field 055) and local or other (field 098 or field 099) call numbers for printing.

Government Document numbers (field 086) always print on one line.

For all call numbers, your profile specifies the position in which the call number prints relative to stamps (automatic stamps and input stamps) and oversize designations.

Empty call number fields

The system displays an empty call number field each time your retrieve a record. Your authorization number's default classification scheme determines which field the system displays.

If your authorization number defaults to LC classification, the system displays field 090. If your authorization number defaults to Dewey classification, the system displays field 092 and so forth.

The system-displayed empty call number field does **not** limit your selection of call numbers for card production. For example, if you have an LC authorization number and you are cataloging an item for a non-LC holding library, enter a non-LC call number in the empty field 090, then change the field 090 to the appropriate call number field (i.e., field 092, field 098 or field 099).

Call number suppression (x-suppression)

You may want some card sets to print with no call number or with other information in the call number area.

To produce cards without call numbers, enter "nonprinting" data (usually *x*) in the **local** call number field for the holding library's default classification scheme. The *x* in the local call number field indicates to the system that no call numbers should be printed. Your profile specifies the character you should use for call number suppression.

Profile	Field	Example
Library of Congress	090	050 0 LB890 ‡b .B52 1978 082 370.14 090 x
Dewey	092	050 0 LB890 ‡b .B52 1978 082 370.14 092 x
National Library of Medicine	096	050 0 LB890 ‡b .B52 1978 082 370.14 096 x
Library and Archives Canada	055	050 0 LB890 ‡b .B52 1978 082 370.14 055 x

Guidelines: call number suppression

Use the following guidelines:

- If your use x-suppression, cards print without a call number, but retain any automatic stamp profiled for the holding library and any imprint stamp present in field 049 (Local Holdings).
- Call number suppression works only for data programmed as nonprinting for a holding library. The print program treats other data in the call number field as a call number.
- Call number suppression is **not** available for holding libraries profiled for Government Document Numbers (field 086).
- Do **not** use field 098 or field 099 if you intend to produce cards with no call numbers.

• The system removes local call number fields (field 055, field 090, field 092 and field 096) containing *x* or *X* when you input master records or when you replace existing records.

Master record

When you input a new record, the following call number fields do **not** become part of the master record, except as noted:

Field	Retention
090	**Not** retained if the record has field 050 Retained if the record has no field 050 or if field 050 has a word or phrase instead of a call number
092	**Not** retained if the record has field 082 Retained if the record has no field 082
096	**Not** retained if record has field 060 Retained if the record has no field 060
098	**Not** retained
099	**Not** retained

Unit (zc) cards

Cards in *zc* packs are errors in card production. These cards are single cards printed instead of the full set of cards. The following errors usually cause the unit cards:

• The record lacks a printing call number (i.e., it has none of the fields that may be selected according to the holding library's classification scheme)
• The call number does **not** conform to the spacing, formatting or punctuation requirements of the field
• The call number has letter l (el) instead of digit 1 (one) or vice versa
• The call number has letter O (oh) instead of digit 0 (zero) or vice versa

Accessions lists

The Accessions List Service selects the call number according to the classification scheme (e.g., LC, Dewey, NLM, Government Document or local call numbers) in your profile. You cannot select Canadian call numbers for use in OCLC Accessions Lists.

OCLC-MARC records

OCLC-MARC records carry all call numbers that were present in the record at the time of produce, update or export.

Call numbers in label displays

The system selects a call number for label display based on the default classification scheme of your authorization number and the following label display priority:

Default	LC	Dewey	NLM	Gov Doc	NLC	NAL
1st	099	099	099	099	099	099
2nd	098	098	098	098	098	098
3rd	090	092	096	090	055	070
4th	050	090	060	050	090	090
5th	092	050	090	092	050	050
6th			050			

050 Library of Congress Call Number (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Existence in LC collection

ƀ   No information provided

0   Item is in LC

1   Item is not in LC

2nd Indicator Source of call number

ƀ   No information provided

0   Assigned by LC

4   Assigned by agency other than LC

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Classification number (R)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b Item number (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡d Supplementary class number (R)	Obsolete. Do not use/Obsolete. Do not use
‡3 Materials specified (NR)	Optional/Optional

Definition   The LC call number and/or class number.

Use field 090 or field 050 with first indicator value *blank* or *1* and second indicator value *4* (e.g., 050 14 LB890 ‡b .B52 1978) for LC call numbers assigned by agencies other than LC.

Use field 055, field 060, or field 070 for call numbers based on LC classification schedules and assigned by the Library and Archives Canada, the National Library of Medicine, or the National Agricultural Library. Use field 099 for classification numbers that are local modifications of LC class numbers.

If cataloging copy has a classification number following the name of any other contributing institution, do **not** enter the classification number in field 050.

See "Map and atlas call numbers" below for information on entering and printing map and atlas call numbers.

If you are transcribing LC copy, enter LC call numbers in field 050. However, LC does **not** classify some types of material. LC copy for unclassified material may have the word *LAW* or the phrase *NOT IN LC*. If you are transcribing such copy, do not include this word or phrase in field 050. You may enter a locally assigned call number in field 090 or field 050 with first indicator value *blank* or *1* and second indicator value *4*.

If you assign a Library of Congress classification number according to the LC class schedules, use field 090 or field 050 with first indicator value *blank* or *1* and second indicator value *4*. If the classification portion of your number does not conform to the LC class schedules, use field 099.

Guidelines

Microform shelf numbers   Prior to 1981, LC used a single-record technique to indicate the microform replacement of an original item for preservation. Such records contain both the call number of the original and the microform shelf number of the replacement.

Pre-1981 replacement shelf numbers include a term that designates the type of microform (e.g., "Microfilm") and a number of one-to-five digits. The number may also include additional words, notations (e.g., "reel 1, no. 3"), and, usually, a class

letter or letters from the LC classification system. Enter such shelf numbers in subfield ‡a. Enter a space between each element.

> 050 00 Microfilm 19072 E
> 050 00 Microfilm 8124 reel 1, no. 6 E
> 050 00 Microfilm Slavic 6699 TP

Enter the call number of the original in the first field 050. Use 1st indicator value *blank* or *1* and 2nd indicator value *0*. Enter the microform shelf number in the second 050 field, 1st and 2nd indicator value *0*.

> 050 10 BJ1533.C4 ‡b C49
> 050 00 Microfilm 28350 BJ

University Microfilms dissertations, 1940–1961. From 1940 to 1961, dissertations from University Microfilms in the *National Union Catalog* had the following style of call number:

> Microfilm AC-1 no. 20,889

If you are transcribing such copy, enter the call number in subfield ‡a with spaces between each element.

> 050 00 Microfilm AC-1 no. 20,889

REC shelf numbers

In LC-created records, sound recordings have two 050 fields. The first has a suggested class number and 1st indicator value *blank* or *1* because sound recordings are **not** shelved by class number at LC. The second 050 field has custodial information and 1st indicator value *0*.

Serial shelf numbers

If some issues of the serial have appeared in one or more series over a period of time, each with a different call number, the field is repeated for each call number involved.

Other shelf numbers. Enter Newspaper in subfield ‡a (**USNP use only**):

> 050 00 Newspaper
> 050 00 Newspaper 7225-X

Do not enter *IN PROCESS* or minimal-level cataloging numbers (e.g., MLCM 81/ 3002 (B), WMLC L82/1234) in subfield ‡a.

Entering call numbers in 050 and 090

Fields 050 and 090 print for institutions profiled for LC or NLM call numbers. The print program recognizes and parses LC call numbers in terms of predefined elements. The print program parses the first 7 elements. An eighth element prints on a new line. Subsequent elements are free format. The following table lists the first 10 predefined elements (*a* = alpha, *n* = numeric, *x* = alpha or numeric character).

The definitions of these elements remain constant, even if a call number lacks an element. For example, the first Cutter number is element 5 even if the call number has no date preceding the first Cutter number.

1	Alphabetic portion of class number (*aaa*)	DR	M	JX	PS	HF	KF	Q
2	Whole number portion of class number (*nnnn*)	340	211	33	3523	5414	4558	11
3	Decimal number portion of class number (*.nnn*)	.3				.13		
4	Date or other number (*nnnn* or *nxxx*)						15th	
5	Decimal point and first Cutter number (*.annn*)	.N4	.J476	.A5	.O46	.R73	.G6	.P6
6	Date or other number following first Cutter number (*nnnn* or *nxxx*)			1968		1978		
7	Second Cutter number (*annn*)	A313		I31	A12			
8	8th element of call number	1969	K.258					n.s.
9	9th element of call number		E8					vol. 55
10	10th element of call number. Any succeeding elements of call numbers		1970					pt. 5

Entering call numbers

Use the following guidelines to enter LC call numbers in field 050 and field 090:

- Enter one space before a delimiter, after a subfield code, and before a date or volume number. Do **not** enter any other spaces, except as described in the these guidelines.
- Enter alphabetic and numeric portions of the class number (elements 1, 2 and 3) in subfield ‡a. Do **not** enter intervening spaces.

    050   F2161 ‡b .B63

    050   DD259.4 ‡b .B527 1973

- Enter one space before a date or other number following the class number (element 4) in subfield ‡a.

    050   DK274.3 1968 ‡b .K39

    050   KF4558 15th ‡b .G6 1974

    050   BX830 1962.A45 ‡b P792 1972

- If the date or other number is part of the classification number (element 4) and there is no following information, enter the date in the subfield ‡b.

    050   ES275 ‡b 1962

    050   ES525.5 ‡b 105th

- If the call number has only one Cutter number, enter the decimal point and Cutter number (element 5) in subfield ‡b.

    050   JX1947.7 ‡b .M5

> 050   DD259.4 ‡b .B527 1973
>
> 050   DK274.3 1968 ‡b .K39
>
> 050   KF4558 15th ‡b .G6 1974
>
> 050   JX1977 ‡b .A2 ST/SOA/40
>
> 050   VM341 ‡b .M9 vol. 48

- However, if the call number begins with CS71, enter the Cutter number in subfield ‡a and the date in subfield ‡b.

> 050   CS71.S889 ‡b 1968

- If the call number has two Cutter numbers, enter the first (element 5) in subfield ‡a and the second (element 7) in subfield ‡b.

> 050   PQ4734.V5 ‡b Z59
>
> 050   VA65.B54 ‡b B52 1972
>
> 050   Z673.L7 ‡b You
>
> 050   HF5549.5.R44 ‡b M35
>
> 050   BX830 1962.A45 ‡b P792 1972

- If a date intervenes between two Cutter numbers, enter a decimal point before both Cutter numbers.

> 050   JX233.A5 1968 ‡b .B3

- To print a decimal point before the second Cutter enter the first Cutter number, the intervening date, and the second Cutter number in subfield ‡b. The decimal point preceding the second Cutter number does **not** print if the second Cutter number is the first element in subfield ‡b.

> 050   JX233 ‡b .A5 1968 .B3

- Enter one space after the second Cutter (element 7).

> 050   VA65.B54 ‡b B52 1972
>
> 050   BX830 1962.A45 ‡b P792 1972

- Treat the term *subser* or *Suppl.* as part of the item number. Enter a space between the term and the item number. If the call number has no item number, enter *subser* or *Suppl.* in subfield ‡b. Enter *subser* with lowercase letters. Use an uppercase *S* in *Suppl.*
- Enter a comma and a space after element 8 and each succeeding element to indicate a line break. The comma does **not** print. It indicates that a new line should begin.
- Characters to print on one line must **not** exceed the margin size, which is two characters fewer than the first indention. If the first indention is 10, the maximum number of characters per line is 8.

> 050   JK1369.43 ‡b .P65 1974 n.s., v.2
>
> 050   Q11 ‡b .P6 n.s. vol. 55 pt. 5
>
> 050   DT333 ‡b .S34 47. Jahrg.Heft Nr. 8

050   AS182 ‡b .H44 1967 Abh.1, T.3

- Multiple call numbers.

Certain classification choices are recognized to be local decisions. For example, if one user has chosen to class together a monographic series and another library classes it separately, multiple call numbers in the master record may be appropriate. Multiple call numbers are allowed in these circumstances:
—Classed together number vs. classed separately number for monographic series
—Literature number vs. PZ number for fiction
—Bibliography number vs. subject number
—LC minimal number vs. member call number
—Geographic classification number vs. subject classification number for maps and atlases
—LAW number vs. actual K class number

1st Indicator

Existence in LC collection. Whether the item is in LC's collections.

ƀ No information provided

0 Item is in LC. From LC copy only.

1 Item is not in LC

Transcribing LC copy. If you are transcribing LC copy, assume that the item is held by LC and use indicator 0. If one of the following conditions exists, assume the item is not held by LC, follow the suggested practice, and use indicator *blank* or *1*:

- If the call number is enclosed in brackets, [HF314.V52U54], do **not** enter the brackets.

  050 1   HF314.V52 ‡b U54

- If the call number is preceded by a Maltese cross (⊞) and is enclosed in parentheses (⊞DA112.G82) do **not** enter the parentheses or the Maltese cross.

  050 1   DA112 ‡b .G82

- If a class number alone is enclosed in brackets [QL336], do not enter the brackets.

  050 1   QL336

2nd Indicator

Source of call number. The source of the classification/call number.

ƀ No information provided

0 Assigned by LC. From LC copy only.

4 Assigned by agency other than LC

Note: Transcribing LC copy. LC prints alternative class numbers in brackets below the complete call number. If you are transcribing such copy, enter each alternative class number in separate subfield ‡a's following the item number (subfield ‡b) of the complete call number. Do **not** enter the brackets.

Call number	Enter
PZ3.S6737 Las [PR5037.N58]	050 00 PZ3.S6737 ‡b Las ‡a PR5037.N58
M2.R2384 [M5] [M11] [M140] [M178]	050 00 M2 ‡b .R2384 ‡a M5 ‡a M11 ‡a M140 ‡a M178

If you use such a call number for card production, only the complete call number (first subfield ‡a and subfield ‡b) prints.

If you prefer the alternative class number, enter the class number and an item number in field 090. Or, delete the unwanted call number from field 050 and add an item number to the alternative class number.

Subfields

‡a Classification number

The class number portion of the call number.

‡b Item number

The item number portion of the call number.

‡d Supplementary class number

Obsolete. Do not use.

‡3 Materials specified

A subset of the described material. Determine placement according to use.

Printing

The print program parses elements 1–7, identifying elements and determining where to print them in relation to preceding and following elements (e.g., on the same line or on a new line). Your profile determines line breaks and the printing of decimal points before Cutter numbers.

If an eighth element is present, the print program prints it on a new line. Subsequent elements are free-format elements. The print program does **not** format these elements for printing. You must enter a comma and a space in the field to indicate each line break. The comma does not print. It shows where a new line should begin. Use the following examples as guidelines:

Displayed in record	Prints as
Q11 ‡b .P6 n.s., vol.55, pt.5	Q 11 .P6 n.s. vol. 55 pt. 5
HV71 ‡b .P5 v.5,7,9	HV 71 .P5 v.5,7,9
HV71 ‡b .P5 v.5,7,9	HV 71 .P5 v.5 7 9

If one or more lowercase letters follow either the first or second Cutter number or final date, with no intervening space, the letters print on the same line. Use the following examples as guidelines:

Displayed in record	Prints as
QA74.L7 ‡b B22a	QA 74 .L7 B22a
QA74.L7 ‡b B22a 1974	QA 74 .L7 B22a 1974
QA74.L7 ‡b B22 1974x	QA 74 .L7 B22 1974x
LA222 ‡b .B87a	LA 222 .B87a
LA222 ‡b .B87a 1974	LA 222 .B87a 1974
LA631 ‡b .G66ab	LA 631 .G66ab

If the second Cutter number is a single letter, the print program recognizes that letter as a Cutter number and prints it on a new line. Enter the call number with the subfield ‡b between the two Cutters.

Displayed in record	Prints as
PZ3.S18 ‡b V	PZ3 .S18 V

If the print program cannot automatically format a call number correctly or if a call number does **not** fit the pattern of 1–7 elements plus free-format elements, enter all elements as free-format elements. Use a comma-space to designate line breaks for each element in subfield ‡b. Do **not** enter a decimal before the first element in subfield ‡b. Use the following examples as guidelines:

Displayed in record	Prints as
LA222 ‡b B87a 1974	LA 222 B87a 1974
LA222.B87 ‡b 1969-70, vol. 1-2	LA 222 .B87 1969-70 vol. 1-2
GV182.2 ‡b U58No, 1946	GV 182.2 U58No 1946
M1012.S357 ‡b Op.42 C57 1957 or M1012 ‡b .S357 Op.42 C57 1957	M 1012 .S357 Op.42 C57 1957
M7405.J476 ‡b K.258, .E8,1970 or M7405 ‡b .J476 K.258, .E8, 1970	M 7405 .J476 K.258 .E8 1970
TH16.T15 ‡b E6 A5, 1974 or TH16.T15E6 ‡b A5, 1974	TH 16 .T15 E6 A5 1974
LA222 ‡b B87a, 1974	LA 222 B87a 1974
M211.M94 ‡b K.213, .H5 or M211 ‡b .M94 K.213, .H5	M 211 .M94 K.213 .H5

See field 090 (Locally Assigned LC-type Call Number) for more information.

Printing problems If the call number has second or subsequent lines that exceed your profiled margin size (two characters fewer than the first indention), the print program produces unit (*zc*) cards.

050 Library of Congress Call Number (R)

Furthermore, the print program cannot format certain LC call numbers for printing. If you are having printing problems, check the following characteristics of the numbers you are entering:

- The call number field lacks a Cutter number (i.e., no elements follow the class letters and class numbers).
- A nonalphabetic or nonnumeric character (e.g., *) is the first character in an element.
- The call number has unusual punctuation or unusual combinations of numeric and alphabetic characters.

Printing nine or more characters

To produce cards for call numbers that have nine or more characters (e.g., translations), shorten the number. If your shelf arrangement does **not** require a specific item number, enter one space or a comma-space to break the item number into two lines. If your shelf arrangement requires a specific item number, use field 099.

LC copy number	Edited number	Prints as
BF431 ‡b .P4827713	BF431 ‡b .P482 7713	BF 431 .P482 7713

Printing unusual numbers

The following examples cause unit (*zc*) cards or are formatted incorrectly on cards. Use field 099 to produce cards with such call numbers.

E116.2 ‡b .E 1893

E525.5 ‡b .103th

HF5414.13

HJ86E ‡b .Z285

LD4191.07 ‡b T38

QC721 ‡b .B

Z115Z.M45 ‡b V7

Map and atlas call numbers

Use the following guidelines to enter and print LC map and atlas call numbers in field 050 and field 090:

Maps. LC places the item Cutter in subfield ‡b. The item Cutter is always the final element in an LC map call number.

Atlases. LC places the item Cutter in subfield ‡b. However this is **not** the final element. The item Cutter is always followed by the date of publication of the atlas.

You should follow LC practice when entering map and atlas call numbers. However you must edit some map and atlas call numbers to print them correctly. The following examples of hypothetical map and atlas call numbers show how to enter the call number in field 050 or field 090 and how to edit the field for card production. (Alternatively you may repeat the call number in field 099 for card production.)

Entered as	Edit for card production	Prints as
G3804.N4 year ‡b .F4	G3804.N4 ‡b year .F4 or G3804.N4 ‡b year, .F4	G 3804 .N4 year .F4
G3804.N4 1974 ‡b .F4	G3804 ‡b .N4 1974 .F4	G 3804 .N4 1974 .F4
G3804.N4 s20 ‡b .F4	G3804.N4 ‡b s20,.F4	G 3804 .N4 s20 .F4
G3804.N4 svar ‡b .F4	G3804.N4 ‡b svar .F4 or G3804.N4 ‡b svar, .F4	G 3804 .N4 svar .F4
G3804.N4P2 1974 ‡b .F4	G3804.N4 ‡b .P2 1974, .F4	G 3804 .N4 P2 1974 .F4
G3828.A4E4 1962 ‡b .T5	G3828.A4 ‡b E4 1962, .T5	G 3828 .A4 E4 1962 .T5
G1417.W54P53 ‡b N3 1981	G1417.W54 ‡b P53 N3,1981G	G 1417 .W54 P53 N3 1981
G3804.N4P2 svar ‡b .F4	G3804.N4P2 ‡b svar, .F4	G 3804 .N4 P2 svar .F4

Map call numbers that contain a colon (e.g., G6713.F7:3G6P2 1976 ‡b .L5) cause *zc* cards. To produce cards with such call numbers, repeat the call number in field 099.

Map call numbers in LCMARC records may contain two spaces at the end of subfield ‡a. You should enter only one space at the end of subfield ‡a.

See LC's Class G schedule for more information.

051 Library of Congress Copy, Issue, Offprint Statement (R)

Input Standards

From LC copy only

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Classification number (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory **MIX:** Obsolete. Do not use/Obsolete. Do not use
‡b Item number (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable **MIX:** Obsolete. Do not use/Obsolete. Do not use
‡c Copy information (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory **MIX:** Obsolete. Do not use/Obsolete. Do not use

Definition	Data about copies, issues, offprints, and detached copies. This field pertains only to such information assigned by LC. LC copy data may be located at the bottom of LC cataloging copy. If you are transcribing such data, use field 051. Do **not** use field 051 if the only information is a copy number preceded by dashes.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Classification number	The class number portion of the LC assigned call number. Use the guidelines for field 050.
‡b Item number	The item number portion of the LC assigned call number. Use the guidelines for field 050.
‡c Copy information	Transcribe copy data as it appears on LC copy. Do **not** use field 051 if LC cataloging includes only a copy number without qualifying information.

> 051   RS310 ‡b .W59 ‡c Offprint. Cover dated 1946.
>
> 051   ‡c Another issue. Calcutta, 1964.
>
> 051   Z43.A3 ‡b M6 1969b ‡c Copy 2. Rosenwald Coll.
>
> 051   QE75 ‡b .G4 ‡c 2d set

Printing	Field 051 does **not** print. Use field 090 to print copy, issue, and offprint statements.

052 Geographic Classification (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional
MAP: Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Code source

ƀ   Library of Congress Classification

0   U.S. Department of Defense Classification. Obsolete. Do not use.

1   U.S. Department of Defense Classification

7   Source specified in subfield ‡2

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a	Geographic classification area code (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b	Geographic classification subarea code (R)	Req'd if applicable/Req'd if applicable
‡d	Populated place name (R)	Optional/Optional
‡2	Code source (NR)	Req'd if applicable/Req'd if applicable

Definition	A geographic classification code that represents the geopgraphic area and, if applicable, the geographic subarea and populated place name covered by an item. The code provides more precise geographic access than the codes contained in field 043. Use separate 052 fields for each geographic area code and any related subarea codes associated with the item. Use subfield ‡d for the name of the geographic area.
1st indicator	**Code source.** A value that indicates the code source in subfield ‡a and information in the other subfields.
	ƀ **Library of Congress Classification.** Derive the geographic area code from the *Library of Congress Classification—Class G* and expanded Cutter number lists for place names. Cutter numbers for place names in the United States are also published in *Geographic Cutters*. LC maintains the *Library of Congress Classification, Geographic Cutters* and the Cutter number lists.
	0 **U.S. Department of Defense Classification. Obsolete. Do not use.**
	1 **U.S. Department of Defense Classification.** The geographic classification code is from the U.S. Department of Defense Classification system.
	7 **Source specified in subfield ‡2.** The geographic classification code is from a source other than that specified by one of the other defined values and for which an identifying code is given in subfield ‡2.
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ **Undefined**
Subfields	
‡a Geographic classification area code	A numeric or alphanumeric code representing the main geographic area covered by an item. If the 1st indicator value is ƀ (blank), the code is a four-to-six digit number. To derive the area code, drop the letter *G* from the LC class number found in the *Library of Congress Classification—Class G*. If the 1st indicator value is 7, a code from another source is used and that source is given in subfield ‡2. Use a separate 052 field for each geographic area code.

Subject headings	Area code	
1. New York (State)	052	3800
1. Pakistan.	052	7640
1. East Timor (Democratic Republic, 1975-1965)	052	8198.2
1. New York (State) 2. New Jersey.	052 052	3800 3810

651 0   Bosnia and Herzegovina ‡v Maps.
052 1   BK

‡b Geographic classification subarea code

A geographic or geopolitical subarea code related to the geographic area coded in subfield ‡a. If the 1st indicator value is ╎ (blank), the code is an alphanumeric Cutter derived from the *Library of Congress Classification—Class G* or the expanded Cutter number lists for place names. If the 1st indicator value is *7*, a code from another source is used and that source is given in subfield ‡2. Use a separate subfield ‡b for each geographic subarea code.

Subject headings	Area code	
1. Prague (Czech Republic)	052	6514 ‡b P7
1. Limburg (Netherlands)	052	6003 ‡b L5
1. Oregon City (Or.) 2. Gladstone (Or.) 3. West Linn (Or.)	052	4294 ‡b O6 ‡b G5 ‡b W4
1. Richmond (Tex.) 2. Rosenberg (Tex.) 3. Fort Bend County (Tex.)	052	4033 ‡b F65
1. Moultrie (Ga.) 2. Colquitt County (Ga.) 3. Mitchell County (Ga.)	052 052	3924 ‡b M9 3923 ‡b C8 ‡b M65

651 0   Mostar (Bosnia and Herzegovina) ‡v Maps.
052 1   BK ‡d Mostar

‡d Populated place name

The approved form of name for a populated place. In the case of a name established by the U.S. Board on Geographic Names, if a short form of the name has been approved, use that form in preference to the full form of the name.

‡2 Code source

A code for the source of the geographic classification code. See *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions* (http://lcweb.loc.gov/marc/relators).

Printing

Field 052 does **not** print.

055 Classification Numbers Assigned in Canada (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Existence in Library and Archives Canada collection

ᵇ Information not provided

0 Work held by Library and Archives Canada

1 Work not held by Library and Archives Canada

2nd Indicator Type, completeness, source of class/call number

0 LC-based call number assigned by Library and Archives Canada

1 Complete LC class number assigned by Library and Archives Canada

2 Incomplete LC class number assigned by Library and Archives Canada

3 LC-based call number assigned by the contributing library

4 Complete LC class number assigned by the contributing library

5 Incomplete LC class number assigned by the contributing library

6 Other call number assigned by Library and Archives Canada

7 Other class number assigned by Library and Archives Canada

8 Other call number assigned by the contributing library

9 Other class number assigned by the contributing library

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Classification number (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b Item number (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡2 Source of call/ class number (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	Library and Archives Canada uses field 055 for call numbers or class numbers assigned to the work in Canada. Library and Archives Canada uses the LC classification schedules with specially developed schemes for Canadian history, literature, and law. You may use field 055 if you are transcribing Library and Archives Canada copy.
	Field 055 may have numbers from the LC classification schedules, LC-type class numbers from Library and Archives Canada schedules, and incomplete class numbers. Follow incomplete class number with an asterisk (*) to indicate that the Cutter number varies from English to French. Library and Archives Canada currently does **not** use subfield ‡b. If you are transcribing Canadian Cataloging-in-Publication (CIP) copy, enter the LC or LC-type call number or class number in field 055.
1st indicator	**Existence in Library and Archives Canada collection.** Whether the item has been added to Library and Archives Canada's collections.
	ᵇ **Information not provided**
	0 Work held by Library and Archives Canada
	1 Work not held by Library and Archives Canada
2nd indicator	**Type, completeness, source of class/call number.** The source of the call number or class number and its completeness. If you are transcribing Canadian CIP, use values *0*, *1* or *2*. Use the LC classification schedule to determine the appropriate value.
	0 LC-based call number assigned by Library and Archives Canada. (From Library and Archives Canada copy only)

1 Complete LC class number assigned by Library and Archives Canada.
(From Library and Archives Canada copy only)

2 Incomplete LC class number assigned by Library and Archives Canada.
(From Library and Archives Canada copy only)

3 LC-based call number assigned by the contributing library

4 Complete LC class number assigned by the contributing library

5 Incomplete LC class number assigned by the contributing library

6 Other call number assigned by Library and Archives Canada. (From Library
and Archives Canada copy only)

7 Other class number assigned by Library and Archives Canada. (From
Library and Archives Canada copy only)

8 Other call number assigned by the contributing library

9 Other class number assigned by the contributing library

Subfields

‡a Classification number

The classification number portion of the call number. Use separate 055 fields for alternate call numbers.

‡b Item number

The item number portion of the call number

    055 01 BX743.25

    055 12 TS800

    055 02 PS8235*

    055 13 RC710 ‡b .A1 1967

    055 02 AN*

‡2 Source of call/ class number

Codes that identify the source list or scheme of the assigned call/class number. Use only if the 2nd indicator value is *6*, *7*, *8* or *9*. See *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions* (http://lcweb.loc.gov/marc/relators).

Printing

This section describes printing of Library and Archives Canada call numbers from field 055. See "050–099 Introduction to Call Numbers" for more information.

Field 055 prints on cards for libraries profiled for Library and Archives Canada call numbers. A new line begins for each blank space in the field. If the field has subfield ‡b the print program treats the subfield ‡b as a blank space for call number formatting. Subfield ‡2 does **not** print.

If the data on the first line of the call number exceeds the call number width specified in your profile, your profile determines whether the main entry drops to the following line or you receive an error (*zc*) card.

Displayed in record	Prints as
PG3969 K37 ‡b S88 1980	PG3969 K37 S88 1980
HF5352 ‡b I57	HF5352 I57
KE376 ‡b P54 1988	KE376 P54 1988

060 National Library of Medicine Call Number (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Existence in NLM collection

ƀ   No information provided

0   Item is in NLM

1   Item is not in NLM

2nd Indicator Source of call number

ƀ   No information provided

0   Assigned by NLM

4   Assigned by agency other than NLM

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   Classification number (R)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡b   Item number (NR)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	Call numbers or class numbers based on LC Classification schedules and the NLM Classification schedules. If the call number is assigned by an agency other than NLM, you may use field 060 or field 096.
	If you have NLM authorization, you may add NLM call numbers to most master records.
	If you assign a National Library of Medicine classification number according to the NLM class schedules, use field 096 or field 060 with indicators "14". If the classification portion of your number does not conform to the NLM class schedules, use field 099.
Guidelines	
NLM and LC copy	Enter spaces as shown on NLM or LC copy. For classes W1–9, no space intervenes between class letters and class numbers. For other classes, NLM uses a space between class letters and class numbers. LC does **not** use a space.
	LC or NLM cataloging copy may include two NLM call numbers, the second in brackets following the first. Use field 060 subfield ‡a for the first NLM call number. Use a second subfield ‡a for the second NLM call number. Do **not** enter the brackets.

Cataloging copy	Enter
W1 P658 no.6 1977 [WM 420 P971p 1973-75]	060 00 W1 P658 no.6 1977 ‡a WM 420 P971p 1973-75

If you use such a call number for card production, only the first call number (first subfield ‡a) prints. If you prefer the second call number, delete the unwanted call number from field 060 or enter the preferred call number in field 096.

On some cataloging copy, the NLM call number follows the NLM subject headings. Use the appropriate fields for call numbers and subject headings.

Cataloging copy	Enter
[DNLM: 1.Brain Damage,Chronic--in infancy and childhood. 2.Psychological Tests--in infancy and childhood. W1 NO17D]	060 00 W1 N017D 650 2 Brain Damage, Chronic ‡x in infancy and childhood 650 2 Psychological Tests ‡x in infancy and childhood

For most nineteenth century titles, the class number assigned by NLM has letters only. Enter such numbers as follows:

060 00 WBA G816p 1897

1st indicator   **Existence in NLM collection.** Indicates whether the item is in NLM's collections.

Ꞵ No information provided

0 Item is in NLM. (From NLM copy only)

1 Item is not in NLM

2nd indicator   **Source of call number.** The source of the call number

Ꞵ No information provided. Obsolete. Do not use.

0 Assigned by NLM. (From NLM copy only)

4 Assigned by agency other than NLM

Subfields

‡a Classification number   Enter the complete NLM call number or only the NLM class number.

‡b Item number   Subfield ‡b is optional. You may use subfield ‡a to enter the entire call number. NLM does not use subfield ‡b.

Printing   This section describes printing of NLM call numbers from field 060 and field 096. See "050–099 Introduction to Call Numbers" for more information. Field 060 and field 096 print for institutions profiled for NLM call numbers. A new line begins for each blank space in the field.The print program treats the subfield ‡b as a blank space for call number formatting. Characters to print on one line must **not** exceed the margin size which is two characters fewer than the first indention.

Displayed in record	Prints as
WO 100 B865s 1973	WO 100 B865s 1973
W1 RE359	W1 RE359
WK550 K55a 1973	WK550 K55a 1973

Displayed in record	Prints as
WK 550 K55a 1973	WK 550 K55a 1973
Q 180.A8 D618	Q 180.A8 D618
QH 436 ‡b H572p 1977	QH 436 H572p 1977
ZW 76 H631h 1975	ZW 76 H631h 1975

If field 060 has two call numbers in separate subfield ‡a's, only the first call number (first subfield ‡a) prints.

Displayed in record	Prints as
W1 IN394P v.7 1979 ‡a W 84 AA1 L42 1978	W1 IN349P v.7 1979

If you prefer the second call number, delete the unwanted call number from field 060 or enter the preferred call number in field 096.

061 National Library of Medicine Copy Statement (R)

Definition	NLM copy statements from NLM copy.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Classification number	The complete NLM call number and/or class number. Use the guidelines for field 060.
‡b Item number	The NLM item number. Subfield ‡b is optional. You may enter the complete call number in subfield ‡a.
‡c Copy information	Information relating to second and subsequent copies or sets.
Printing	Field 061 does **not** print.

066 Character Sets Present (NR)

Input Standards
System Supplied
1st Indicator Undefined
ƀ   Undefined
2nd Indicator Undefined
ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡c Alternate graphic character set identification (R)	Mandatory/Mandatory

Definition	Field 066 is system-supplied and identifies the presence of any character sets for non-Latin scripts in the record. You cannot add, edit, or delete field 066.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined

Subfields

‡c Alternate graphic character set identification

Subfield ‡c contains a code identifying the alternative character set used in the record. The subfield is repeated for each additional character set present. The following codes display:

$1   *Chinese, Japanese, Korean vernacular* present

(3   *Basic Arabic* present

(4   *Extended Arabic* present

(N   *Basic Cyrillic* present

(Q   *Extended Cyrillic* present

(S   *Extended Greek* present

(2   *Basic Hebrew* present

Note: These character sets encode language data in the script of the language. They do not encode romanized data in Latin script. The dollar sign ("$") means the character set has multiple bytes per character. The left paragraph mark ("(") means the character set has one byte per character.

Character sets for Bengali, Devanagari, Tamil, and Thai. There are no MARC-8 character sets for Bengali, Devanagari, Tamil, and Thai. OCLC implemented the following script identification codes for these scripts based on the ISO 15924 Code Lists (http://www.unicode.org/iso15924/codelists.html) and supports Unicode UTF-8 characters for these scripts.

Beng   *Bengali* present.

Deva   *Deva* present.

Taml   *Tamil* present.

Thai   *Thai* present.

Note: Records containing non-MARC-8 characters are expected to be output in the UTF-8 (Unicode) data format. If multiple non-Latin scripts exist in a single field or

a single record and the MARC-8 data format is used, all non MARC-8 characters are expressed by numeric character reference (NCR) using the form *&#x091A,* where *x* is in the lower case and *091A* indicates the Unicode code point of the target script. Non-MARC-8 script code does not appear in subfield ‡6 of the 880 linkage field.

Printing   Field 066 does **not** print.

070 National Agricultural Library Call Number (R)

Input Standards

From NAL copy only

1st Indicator Existence in NAL collection

Ƀ　　No information provided

0　　Item is in NAL

1　　Item is not in NAL

2nd Indicator Undefined

Ƀ　　Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a　Classification number (R)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡b　Item number (NR)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	NAL uses field 070 for NAL call numbers. The call number may be either complete or incomplete. You may use field 070 for transcribing NAL copy.
1st Indicator	**Existence in NAL collection.** Whether the item is in NAL's collection.
	Ƀ **No information provided.** Obsolete. Do **not** use.
	0 Item is in NAL
	1 Item is not in NAL
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ƀ).
	Ƀ **Undefined**
Subfields	
‡a Classification number	The classification number portion of the NAL number.
‡b Item number	The NAL item number.

        070 0　105.2 ‡b W122

        070 0　105.2 ‡b W122 No. 71-5

        070 0　S562.5.M3 ‡b 1969

        070 0　HD3492.H8L3

        070 0　aZ733.N3A57

Printing	Field 070 does **not** print.

071 National Agricultural Library Copy Statement (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

Ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

Ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a Classification number (R)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡b Item number (NR)   Required if applicable/Optional

‡c Copy information (NR)   Required if applicable/Optional

Definition	The call number and other information relating to second copies or sets assigned by NAL.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ƀ).
	Ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ƀ).
	Ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Classification number	The classification number portion of the NAL call number.
‡b Item number	The NAL item number.
‡c Copy information	Information relating to second and subsequent copies or sets.
Printing	Field 071 does **not** print.

072 Subject Category Code (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

Ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Code source

0   NAL subject category code list

7   Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   Subject category code (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡x   Subject category code subdivision (R)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

‡2   Source (NR)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	Codes that identify subject categories. Subject category codes are taken from controlled lists of codes. You may repeat 072 for multiple subject category codes.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The first indicator is undefined and contains a blank (Ƀ).
	Ƀ Undefined
2nd indicator	**Code source.** Identifies the subject category code.
	0 NAL subject category code list. Indicates that the source of the subject matter category code is the U.S. National Agricultural Library document *AGRICOLA Subject Category Code Scope Notes* (http://permanent.access.gpo.gov/Cheddar%20Cheese%20Prices/cheddar/www.agnic.org/cc/index.htm).
	072 0 K800
	7 Source specified in subfield ‡2. Indicates that the code source is specified in subfield ‡2.
	072 7 E5 ‡x .510 ‡2 mesh
Subfields	
‡a Subject category code	The subject category code.
‡x Subject category code subdivision	A subdivision of the code in subfield ‡a.
‡2 Source	The source of the subject category. Use subfield ‡2 if the 2nd indicator value is *7*. See *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions* (http://lcweb.loc.gov/marc/relators).
	072 7 17 ‡x 02.1 ‡2 cosatisc
Printing	Field 072 does **not** print.

074 GPO Item Number (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a GPO item number (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡z Canceled/invalid GPO item number (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition   The Government Printing Office (GPO) item number. GPO uses the item number to manage the distribution of publications within its depository library system. While the item number relates to categories of publications, it is **not** an order number or the unique number that identifies each entry in the *Catalog of U.S. Government Publications* (http://catalog.gpo.gov/F).

Guidelines

Multiple GPO item numbers   Documents distributed to depository libraries in both paper and microfiche have an item number for the paper copy and the microfiche copy. Use the following guidelines for such works:

- If a document has GPO item numbers for the paper copy and the microfiche copy, enter the item number for the paper copy in the first 074 field.

    074   1033
    074   1033-A (MF)

- If GPO distributes a publication to depository libraries more than once in the same format, but under different item numbers, enter the item from the first distribution in the first 074 field. Enter the item number from the most recent distribution in the last 074 field. If the publications also have different Superintendent of Documents classification numbers (SuDOCS), enter field 074 and field 086 in the same order to indicate which item number pertains to which classification number. If the first item number listed matches the first classification number listed, enter:

    074   0466-A-03 (MF)
    074   0455 (MF)
    086 0   ED 1.310/2:
    086 0   ED 1.1

- If GPO distributes multipart monographs with volumes or parts in the same format, but under different numbers, enter the item numbers in volume or part number order. Indicate the volume or part in parentheses following the item number. If the volumes or parts also have different SuDOC numbers, arrange the field 086 fields in the same order as the 074 fields to which they apply.

    074   0621 (V.1)
    074   0620 (V.2)
    086 0   I 19.2:W 68/2
    086 0   I 19.3:1620

- If GPO distributes a serial with different volumes or parts in the same format, but having different item numbers over a period of time, enter the item numbers so

that the earliest item number is in the first 074 field, and the most recent item number in the last 074 field. If the volumes or parts also have different SuDOC numbers, arrange the 086 fields in the same order as the 074 fields to which they apply.

```
074     956
074     956-F
086  0  T 22.2:T 19/20/
086  0  T 22.57:
```

- If GPO distributes a single volume or part of a serial simultaneously in paper and microfiche, follow the preceding instructions. If GPO distributes the same volume or part of a serial in the same format (i.e., paper or microfiche) under more than one item number, follow the preceding instructions.

- If GPO distributes a publication under an incorrect GPO item number, do **not** enter the number in subfield ‡z. The item number the publication is actually distributed under remains in subfield ‡a. (Use subfield ‡z only for item numbers that are canceled, invalid, or incorrectly transcribed by the cataloger.)

1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a GPO item number	The item number.

```
074     16

074     1051-C (microfiche)
```

‡z Canceled/invalid GPO item number	Item numbers that are canceled, invalid, or incorrectly transcribed.
Printing	Field 074 does **not** print.

079 OCLC Master Record Number (NR)

Input Standards

System supplied/System supplied (institution record only)

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	Input Standards
‡a OCLC master record number (NR)	System supplied/System supplied
‡z Cross references OCLC master record number (R)	System supplied/System supplied

Definition	The system supplies field 079 when a user adds an institution record to WorldCat. Field 079 is valid only in institution records. Note: If you change which master record an institution record is attached to, the system automatically updates the 079 field in the institution record to reflect the new master record.
	079 ‡a ocm00123456 ‡z ocn12290218
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a OCLC master record number	The OCLC number of the master record to which the institution record is linked, formatted with the *ocm* or *ocn* prefix, as appropriate.
‡z Cross references OCLC master record number	The OCLC number(s) from field 019 in the master record. Each number is in a separate subfield ‡z, formatted with the *ocm* or *ocn* prefix, as appropriate.
Printing	Field 079 does **not** print.

080 Universal Decimal Classification Number (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	Input Standards
‡a Universal Decimal Classification number (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b Item number (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡x Common auxiliary subdivision (R)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable
‡2 Edition identifier (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	The Universal Decimal Classification (UDC) number. The Universal Decimal Classification was developed from the Dewey Decimal Classification (DDC) scheme beginning in 1895. In the intervening years, the two systems have become very different in arrangement and philosophy. The UDC may be distinguished from the DDC by its extensive expansions, especially in science and technology (the 500 and 600 classes), and by its use of various symbols in addition to Arabic numbers and a single decimal point. Repeat field 080 to record multiple UDC numbers assigned to an item.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ). **ƀ Undefined**
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ). **ƀ Undefined**
Subfields	
‡a Universal Decimal Classification number	The UDC number. 080 971.1/.2
‡b Item number	The item number portion of the UDC number. An item number is a Cutter, date, term, etc., added to a UDC number to distinguish items assigned the same classification number.
‡x Common auxiliary subdivision	The number that qualifies the concept represented by the main UDC number. A common auxiliary subdivision, such as for form (e.g., dictionaries) is attached to a main UDC number preceded or delimited by a facet indicator. Commonly used facet indicators are parentheses, brackets, apostrophes, and hyphens.
‡2 Edition identifier	The edition number, date, or other textual designation of the UDC edition used to compose the classification number.
Printing	Field 080 does **not** print. Use field 098 to print UDC numbers.

082 Dewey Decimal Classification® Number (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Type of edition

ƀ No edition information recorded

0 Full edition

1 Abridged edition

2nd Indicator Source of classification number

ƀ No information provided

0 Assigned by LC

4 Assigned by agency other than LC

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Classification number (R)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b Item number (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡2 Edition number (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	The Dewey Decimal call number assigned by the Library of Congress (LC), Library and Archives Canada (NLC), or other national agencies. Use field 082 or field 092 for Dewey numbers assigned by agencies other than LC, NLC, etc.
	Use field 082 if you are transcribing Dewey numbers from LC copy or Canadian Cataloging-in-Publication and to identify the edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification (DDC) from which the class number was derived.
	If you assign a Dewey Decimal Classification number according to the DDC schedules or to LC practice, use field 092 or field 082 with 2nd indicator *4*. If the classification portion of your number does not conform to the DDC schedules, use field 099.

Guidelines

Transcribing Dewey numbers from LC copy	Use the following guidelines for entering Dewey number from LC copy.
	Prime marks. Since 1967 LC has divided Dewey class numbers into as many as three segments. LC uses prime marks (') to separate the segments. The prime marks indicate logical places to shorten a long class number if a library does **not** want the complete number. If you are transcribing a Dewey class number from LC copy, enter a slash (/) instead of a prime mark.

Dewey number on LC copy	Enter
370.19'342	370.19/342

Juvenile works. For works intended for a juvenile audience, a lowercase *j* is added as a prefix. The *j* prefix is **not** added to DDC numbers in records for juvenile textbooks.

Dewey number on LC copy	Enter
j574	j574

Juvenile works with [E] or [Fic]. For some juvenile works, LC copy has *[E]* or *[Fic]* instead of a Dewey class number. Use field 082 for these designations, include the brackets.

Dewey number on LC copy	Enter
[E]	[E]
[Fic]	[Fic]

Dewey numbers followed by 92 or 920. Use a second subfield ‡a for the 92 or 920.

Dewey number on LC copy	Enter
658.404 92	658.404 ‡a 92

Uppercase B in post-1971 numbers. Since January 1971, LC has used an uppercase *B* to identify works as primarily biographical. If LC copy includes a Dewey number followed by *B* enclosed in parentheses or brackets, use a second subfield ‡a for the *B*. Do **not** enter the parentheses or brackets.

Dewey number on LC copy	Enter
942.082 [B]	942.082 ‡a B

LC assigned Dewey numbers according to both the 14th and the 15th editions of the Dewey schedules. From January 1952–November 1958 LC added an asterisk before numbers based on the 15th edition. If you are transcribing such a number, move the asterisk to the end of the number and add ‡2 *15*.

If LC copy has two Dewey numbers and one is preceded by an asterisk, use the first subfield ‡a for the number without the asterisk. Use a second subfield ‡a for the other number and move the asterisk to the end of the number.

Dewey number on LC copy	Enter
*657.6	657.6* ‡2 15
*735.29 735.42	735.42 ‡a 735.29*

Series numbers. To indicate a series number, LC uses a lowercase *s* following a Dewey number. If you are transcribing such a number, enter the number, one space, and the lowercase *s*.

Dewey number on LC copy	Enter
081s	081 s

Parentheses indicating Dewey numbers assigned to a series. At one time, LC used parentheses to indicate a Dewey number assigned to the series. If you are transcribing such a number, do **not** enter the parentheses. Enter the number, one space, and a lowercase *s*.

Dewey number on LC copy	Enter
(015.73)	015.73 s

Two Dewey numbers: one in parentheses, one not. If the cataloging is for a serial publication, do **not** enter the number outside the parentheses. Enter the other

number, according to current practice for designating numbers assigned to series:
Do **not** enter the parentheses. Enter the number, one space, and a lowercase *s*.

Dewey number on LC copy	Enter
(015.73) 015.791	015.73 s

If the cataloging is for a nonserial publication, do not enter the number enclosed in
parentheses. Enter only the other number.

Dewey number on LC copy	Enter
(015.73) 015.791	015.791

Dewey numbers with minus signs. If LC preceded the Dewey number with a
minus sign (-), do **not** enter that number. Some LC copy includes both a "minus"
Dewey number and a Dewey number enclosed in parentheses. Do **not** enter the
"minus" number. Enter the other number according to current practice for
designating numbers assigned to series. Do **not** enter the parentheses. Enter the
number, a blank space, and a lowercase *s*.

Dewey number on LC copy	Enter
-222.14	*[Do **not** enter such numbers]*
-222.14 (927.5)	927.5 s

Dewey numbers in brackets. A Dewey number in brackets is an alternative
classification number. If LC copy has one Dewey number enclosed in brackets,
enter the number with brackets. If LC copy has two Dewey numbers, and one is
bracketed, use the first subfield ‡a for the unbracketed number. Use a second
subfield ‡a for the bracketed number.

Dewey number on LC copy	Enter
[320.9777]	[320.9777]
[016.3584] 012	012 ‡a [016.3584]

Dewey number followed by lowercase *s* and a second number in brackets. Enter
the first Dewey number according to current practice for numbers assigned to series.
Enter the number, one space, and a lowercase *s*. Use a second subfield ‡a for the
bracketed number. Enter the brackets.

Dewey number on LC copy	Enter
081s [370.19'342]	081 s ‡a [370.19/342]

Canadian CIP

If you are transcribing Canadian Cataloging-in-Publication (CIP), use field 082 for
the Dewey class number assigned by the Library and Archives Canada. Enter a *C*
before the class number.

Dewey on Canadian CIP copy	Enter
364'.971	C364/.971

082 Dewey Decimal Classification® Number (R) (cont.)

1st Indicator	**Type of edition.** The classification.number is from the full or the abridged edition of the classification schedules. Use subfield ‡2 for the actual edition number.
	ƀ **No edition information recorded.** Obsolete. Do not use.
	0 Full edition. The class number was taken from the full edition.
	1 Abridged edition. The class number was taken from the abridged edition.
2nd Indicator	**Source of classification number.** The source of the classification number.
	ƀ **No information provided.** No information is provided about the source of the class number.
	0 Assigned by LC. The source of the class number is the Library of Congress.
	4 Assigned by agency other than LC. The source of the class number is an organization other than the Library of Congress.
Subfields	
‡a **Classification number**	The classification number portion of the call number.
‡b **Item number**	The item number portion of the call number.
‡2 **Edition number**	The edition number.

      082 00 888/.01/08 ‡2 20

      082 00 345.55/700/924 ‡a B ‡a 920 ‡2 20

      082 10 616.5 ‡2 11

Printing	Field 082 does **not** print. Use field 092 to print Dewey numbers.

084 Other Classification Number (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   Classification number (R)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡b   Item number (NR)   Required if applicable/Optional

‡2   Number source (NR)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	The call and classification numbers assigned using a scheme other than LC, Library and Archives Canada, NLM, NAL, GPO, UDC, DDC. Record such numbers in their designated fields. Use 084 for other foreign classification schemes as well as other U.S. classification schemes. Use only for numbers that come from codes listed for use with subfield ‡2.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Classification number	The classification number portion of the call number.
‡b Item number	The item number portion of the call number.
‡2 Number source	A code that is the source of the classification system or scheme from which the number was assigned. See *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions* (http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relahome.html).
Printing	Field 084 does **not** print. Use field 098 or field 099 to print "Other" call numbers.

086 Government Document Classification Number (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Required if applicable

1st Indicator Number source

Ƀ   Source specified in subfield ‡2

0   Superintendent of Documents Classification System

1   Government of Canada Publications: Outline of Classification

2nd Indicator Undefined

Ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   Classification number (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡z   Canceled/invalid classification number (R)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

‡2   Number source (NR)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	Government Document Classification numbers. The classification number assigned to a government document by a government agency at any level (e.g., provincial, state, national, international). Use field 086 if a number can be characterized as both a stock number and a classification number.

Identify United States Superintendent of Documents numbers by coding the 1st indicator value *0*. If the nature of the number is unknown, use field 037.

If GPO distributes multipart monographs with volumes or parts in the same format, but under different numbers, enter the item numbers in volume or part number order. Indicate the volume or part in parentheses following the item number. If the volumes or parts also have different SuDOC numbers, arrange the 086 fields in the same order as the 074 fields to which they apply.

```
074      0621 (V.1)
074      0620 (V.2)
086 0    I 19.2:W 68/2
086 0    I 19.3:1620
```

If GPO distributes a serial with different volumes or parts in the same format, but having different item numbers over a period of time, enter the item numbers so that the earliest item number is in the first field 074 and the most recent item number in the last field 074. If the volumes or parts also have different SuDOC numbers, arrange the 086 fields in the same order as the 074 fields to which they apply.

```
074      956
074      956-F
086 0    T 22.2:T 19/20/
086 0    T 22.57
```

1st Indicator   **Number source.** The source of the Government Document number.

Ƀ **Source specified in subfield ‡2**

0 **Superintendent of Documents Classification System**

1 **Government of Canada Publications: Outline of Classification**

2nd Indicator   **Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ƀ).

Ƀ **Undefined**

Subfields

‡a Classification number

For U.S. Superintendents of Documents Classification numbers, enter one space between any letter or number **not** separated by punctuation or by symbols, such as ampersands.

‡z Canceled/invalid classification number

A canceled or invalid number.

‡2 Number source

A code that identifies the government list from which the document number is assigned. Use if the 1st indicator value is ƀ (blank). See *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions* (http://lcweb.loc.gov/marc/relators).

A state document:

    086   HEU/G74.3C49 ‡2 ordocs

U.S. Superintendant of Documents. numbers:

    086 0   Y 4.P 96/10:N 81 D

    086 0   D 101.11:9-2330-363-14&P

    086 0   D 5.317:221(2300-C)/988

Printing

Field 086 subfield ‡a prints as a call number for institutions profiled for Government Document numbers. The entire call number prints on one line. Subfields ‡2 and ‡z do **not** print.

Displayed in record	Prints as
HEU/G74.3C49 ‡2 ordocs	HEU/G74.3C49

Use the following guidelines for printing:

- If you want to format the Government Document classification number on several lines for printing, enter the number in field 098 (for those state government classification schemes which have an assigned indicator) or in field 099.
- If you are creating a new record, use field 086 for the Government Document classification number, even if you use field 098 or field 099 for printing.
- Field 086 does **not** print as a note. If you want to enter a Government Document classification number as a note, use field 500. Precede the note with an identifying phrase.
- If you are creating a new record, use field 086 for the Government Document classification number, even if you use field 590 for a note.
- Consider the following characteristics of field 086 and field 098 when deciding which fields to use for state government classification numbers:
  —Field 086 is retained in the master record; field 098 is **not.**
  —Field 086 is indexed; field 098 is **not.**
  —Field 086 prints only if the holding library is profiled for it. Field 098 prints for any holding library.
  —Field 086 prints on one line. Field 098 prints on multiple lines, according to placement of subfield codes.

088 Report Number (R)

Input Standards

Required if applicable/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)   **Input Standards**

‡a   Report number (NR)   Mandatory/Mandatory

‡z   Canceled/invalid report number (R)   Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	A report number from a technical report. Use for a report number presented on the item in such a way that it cannot be considered under AACR2 as a series number.
	If the report number is used as numbering associated with a series statement, enter the number in the appropriate series fields (field 440, field 490, the 8xx Fields), **not** in field 088.
	Use field 027 for standard report numbers formulated according to the Standard Technical Report Number (STRN), ANSI Z39.23-1983. Use field 088 for nonstandard report numbers.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Report number	The report number.

088   STRATLAB-71-98

088   EPA-6001/2-76-224

088   NSF 80-61
500   "NSF 80-61"--P. [4] of cover.

‡z Canceled/invalid report number

Enter each canceled or invalid report number in a separate subfield ‡z. If no valid report number exists, enter only subfield ‡z.

088   ‡a NASA-RP-1124-REV-3 ‡z NASA-RP-1124-REV-2
[One valid report number has been canceled in favor of another.]

088   ‡z NASA-TN-D-8008
[Report number is invalid because of an error in assignment or printing on the item.]

Printing   Field 088 does **not** print. Use field 500 to print report numbers as notes.

090 Locally Assigned LC-type Call Number (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ḃ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ḃ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Classification number (R)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b Local Cutter number (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡e Feature heading (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡f Filing suffix (NR)	Optional/Optional

Definition	Call numbers based on LC classification schedules, but assigned locally. If you are transcribing LC copy, use field 050 for the LC-assigned call number. Use field 055, field 060 or field 070 for call numbers based on LC classification schedules but assigned by the Library and Archives Canada (NLC), the National Library of Medicine (NLM) or the National Agricultural Library (NAL).
	Records may contain field 050 and field 090, but only if field 050 is a word or phrase (e.g., PAR, Newspaper, UNC, or NOT IN LC). Field 090 is **not** retained in the master record if field 050 contains a call number. It is retained in archive records, institution records, OCLC-MARC records, and exported records.
	If you assign a Library of Congress classification number according to the LC class schedules, use field 090 or field 050 with indicators "14". If the classification portion of your number does not conform to the LC class schedules, use field 099.
Multiple call numbers	Certain classification choices are recognized to be local decisions. For example, if one user has chosen to class together a monographic series and another library classes it separately, multiple call numbers in the master record may be appropriate. Multiple call numbers are allowed in these circumstances:

- Classed together number vs. classed separately number for monographic series
- Literature number vs. PZ number for fiction
- Bibliography number vs. subject number
- LC minimal number vs. member call number
- Geographic classification number vs. subject classification number for maps and atlases
- LAW number vs. actual K class number

1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ḃ).
	ḃ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ḃ).
	ḃ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Classification number	The class number portion of the locally assigned call number.
‡b Local Cutter number	The item number portion of the locally assigned call number.

‡e Feature heading	A feature heading from a classified catalog. Data in subfield ‡e print on cards and display in label displays as if they were in subfield ‡b.
‡f Filing suffix	A filing suffix from a classified catalog. Data in subfield ‡f print on cards and display in label displays as if they were in subfield ‡b.
Printing	Data in subfields ‡e and ‡f print as if they were in subfield ‡b.
K schedules	OCLC provides a special class K option for incomplete class numbers. You may assign a call number that consists of the alphabetic portion of the projected class number (e.g., KM or KR) followed by an item number.

If you are entering such a call number, enter 0 following the class letters. The print program prints the class letters and the remainder of the call number but suppresses the 0. Your profile determines whether a blank line intervenes between the class letters and the Cutter number.

Displayed in record	Prints as (profile A)	Prints as (profile B)
KM0 ‡b .S63	KM .S63	KM .S63
KR0.F689 ‡b R7	KR .F689 R7	KR .F689 R7

If the classification number is complete (e.g., KD5110 or KF4558), treat the call number as a complete call number.

If a call number in field 050 or field 090 has class letters only (no 0 or other numeral following the class letters), a *zc* card results.

092 Locally Assigned Dewey Call Number (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator DDC edition

Ҍ   No edition information recorded

0   Full edition

1   Abridged edition

2nd Indicator Undefined

Ҍ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Classification number (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b Item number (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡e Feature heading (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡f Filing suffix (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡2 Edition number (NR)	Required if applicable/Required if applicable

Definition	Call numbers based on Dewey Decimal Classification. If you are transcribing LC copy or Canadian Cataloging-in-Publication, use field 082 for Dewey numbers assigned by LC or Library and Archives Canada. Only field 082 remains with the master record if a new record has field 082 and 092. Field 092 is retained in archive records, institution records, OCLC-MARC records, and exported records.
	If you assign a Dewey Decimal Classification number according to the DDC schedules or to LC practice, use field 092 or field 082 with 2nd indicator *4*. If the classification portion of your number does not conform to the DDC schedules, use field 099.
1st Indicator	**DDC edition.** The Dewey Decimal Classification edition used to assign the call number.
	Ҍ No edition information recorded. (Use if there is no subfield ‡2.)
	0 Full edition
	1 Abridged edition
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (Ҍ).
	Ҍ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Classification number	The class number portion of the locally assigned Dewey call number or the class number transferred from field 082. Subfield ‡a must have only letters or only numerals. A combination of letters and numerals causes unit (*zc*) cards. Do **not** enter spaces between characters in subfield ‡a. Do **not** enter slashes (/) in subfield ‡a. Slashes cause unit (*zc*) cards.
‡b Item number	The item number portion of the locally assigned Dewey call number. Enter a comma-space (,) before each new line. The comma does **not** print. It indicates where a new line begins. You may use letters, numerals, punctuation, and special signs or symbols in subfield ‡b. However, the first character of a new printing line (i.e., following a comma-space) should **not** be a special sign or symbol. Enter one space after subfield ‡b. Two or more spaces following the subfield ‡b may cause unit (*zc*) cards.

‡e Feature heading	A feature heading from classified catalog. Data in subfield ‡e print on cards and display in label displays as if they were in subfield ‡b.
‡f Filing suffix	A filing suffix from a classified catalog. Data in subfield ‡f print on cards and display in label display as if they were in subfield ‡b.
‡2 Edition number	The edition number.

092 0 888.0108 ‡b C832 ‡2 20

Printing

Field 092 prints for institutions profiled for Dewey call numbers. Subfield ‡2 (Edition number) does **not** print. The number of characters on one line cannot exceed the margin size. If the first indentation is ten, the maximum number of characters per line is eight.

If the class number in subfield ‡a exceeds the margin size, your profile determines whether the class number prints on one line. Enter a comma-space in subfields ‡b, ‡e and ‡f to indicate each line break as shown.

Displayed in record	Prints as
818 ‡b C832stu	818 C832stu
932.046 ‡b .B61a	932.046 .B61a
220.2	220.2
B ‡b Cu36	B Cu36
92 ‡b Butters-,worth	92 Butters- worth
001.64 ‡b Oh5, 1973, pt.1, vol.6	001.64 Oh5 1973 pt.1 vol.6
599.01 ‡b T23, 1974, v.#2	599.01 T23 1974 v.#2

Transferring Dewey class numbers

Since field 082 (Dewey Decimal Call Number) does not print, you must use field 092 for card production. To transfer a Dewey number from 082 to 092:

- Enter information in subfield ‡b, ‡e and/or ‡f of field 092 and send.
- Use the Reformat command to reformat. The system transfers the Dewey class number from field 082 (first subfield ‡a) to field 092 subfield ‡a. The system deletes slashes (/) and subfield ‡2.

To shorten or modify the Dewey number:

- Edit field 092 after the system has transferred the class number from field 082 to field 092. OR

- Enter both class number (subfield ‡a) and all other appropriate information in field 092 and do not make use of the automatic transfer.

If the transferred Dewey class number has brackets, delete the brackets before Produce. If the class number is preceded by C, delete the C before Produce. Brackets or letters and numerals in subfield ‡a cause unit (*zc*) cards.

096 Locally Assigned NLM-type Call Number (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Classification number (NR)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡b Item number (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡e Feature heading (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡f Filing suffix (NR)	Optional/Optional

Definition	Call numbers based on National Library of Medicine (NLM) or Library of Congress (LC) classification schedules and assigned by any library other than NLM. If you use LC classification for all materials, use field 050 or field 090.
	If you are transcribing LC or NLM copy, use field 060 for the NLM-assigned call number. Only field 060 remains with the master record if new records have field 060 and field 096. Field 096 is still retained in archive records, institution records, OCLC-MARC records, and exported records.
	If you assign a National Library of Medicine classification number according to the NLM class schedules, use field 096 or field 060 with indicators "14." If the classification portion of your number does not conform to the NLM class schedules, use field 099.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Undefined.** The 2nd indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
Subfields	
‡a Classification number	The complete call number or the class number portion. Enter spaces in the NLM call number to conform to NLM formatting practice. Enter one space to indicate each new printing line.
‡b Item number	The item number portion of the NLM call number. Subfield ‡b is optional. You may enter the complete call number in subfield ‡a.
	Your use of subfield ‡b in the 060 and 096 fields affects the processing and use of OCLC-MARC records.
	The National Library of Medicine uses the *Cutter-Sanborn Three Figure Author Table (1969)* for assigning Cutter numbers. OCLC recommends that health science libraries use this same table for assigning Cutter numbers.
‡e Feature heading	A feature heading from a classified catalog. Data in subfield ‡e print on cards and display in label displays as if they were in subfield ‡b.
‡f Filing suffix	A filing suffix from a classified catalog. Data in subfield ‡f print on cards and display in label displays as if they were in subfield ‡b.

Printing   See field 060 (National Library of Medicine Call Number) for more information about NLM call numbers.

098 Other Classification Schemes (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator 00–99

00   National Center on Educational Media and Materials for the Handicapped
01   Universal Decimal Classification
02   Lynn-Peterson Classification
03   Richardson Classification (Princeton University)
04   University of California Classification (Law)
05   Los Angeles County Law Library Classification
06   Widener Classification (Harvard University)
07   Texas State Documents Classification
08   Arizona Classification (University of Arizona)
09   Glidden Classification
10   Columbia-Yale Law Classification
11   Cutter Expansive Classification
12   Brigham Young University Foreign Law Classification
13   Michigan Document Classification
14   Alpha-Numeric System for Classification of Recordings (ANSCR)
15   Army Library, K Classification, 2nd ed.
16   Dickinson Decimal Classification of Musical Compositions
17   Missouri State Documents Classification
18   Oregon State Documents Classification
19   Arkansas State Documents Classification
20   New Mexico State Documents Classification
21   Colorado State Classification
22   State Documents of Kansas List of Classes
23   Uren Decimal Classification (Petroleum Industry)
24   Swank Classification for State, County, and Municipal Documents
25   Barnard Classification for Medical and Veterinary Libraries, 2nd ed.
26   Dartmouth College Library Classification
27   Droite Libre-accès (Université de Paris I)
28   Boston Medical Library Medical Classification
29   Kierkegaard Library Call Number Arrangement
30   WyDocs, Wyoming State Documents Classification System
31-   Reserved
99

2nd Indicator 00–99

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Call number based on other classification scheme (R)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡e Feature heading (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡f Filing suffix (NR)	Optional/Optional

Definition   Call numbers based on standard classification schemes **not** represented in the other call number fields. These schemes are usually available in printed or electronic form but are neither major schemes (e.g., LC or Dewey) nor local schemes.

Field 098 does **not** remain in the master record. It is retained in archive records, institution records, OCLC-MARC records, and exported records.

In some cases, you may enter call numbers based on state government classification schemes in field 086 (Government Classification Number) or field 098. See field 086 for more information.

1st Indicator   **00–99** Use with 2nd indicator to identify two-digit class scheme.

00   **National Center on Educational Media and Materials for the Handicapped**

01   **Universal Decimal Classification**

02   **Lynn-Peterson Classification**

03   **Richardson Classification (Princeton University)**

04   **University of California Classification (Law)**

05   **Los Angeles County Law Library Classification**

06   **Widener Classification (Harvard University)**

07   **Texas State Documents Classification**

08   **Arizona Classification (University of Arizona)**

09   **Glidden Classification**

10   **Columbia-Yale Law Classification**

11   **Cutter Expansive Classification**

12   **Brigham Young University Foreign Law Classification**

13   **Michigan Document Classification**

14   **Alpha-Numeric System for Classification of Recordings (ANSCR)**

15   **Army Library, K Classification, 2nd ed.**

16   **Dickinson Decimal Classification of Musical Compositions**

17   **Missouri State Documents Classification**

18   **Oregon State Documents Classification**

19   **Arkansas State Documents Classification**

20   **New Mexico State Documents Classification**

21   **Colorado State Classification**

22   **State Documents of Kansas List of Classes**

23   **Uren Decimal Classification (Petroleum Industry)**

24   **Swank Classification for State, County, and Municipal Documents**

25   **Barnard Classification for Medical and Veterinary Libraries, 2nd ed.**

26   **Dartmouth College Library Classification**

27   **Droite Libre-accès (Université de Paris I)**

28   **Boston Medical Library Medical Classification**

29   **Kierkegaard Library Call Number Arrangement**

30   **WyDocs, Wyoming State Documents Classification System**

	31- 99 Reserved. Reserved indicator combinations are available for definition of additional classification schemes. If you want to add a classification scheme to the preceding list, submit a request to your OCLC Regional Network Office or OCLC. Include a photocopy of the title page and sample pages from the printed classification scheme. Include a URL for an electronic scheme.
2nd Indicator	**00–99** Use with 1st indicator to identify two-digit class scheme.
Subfields	
‡a Call number based on other classification scheme	Enter each printing line of the call number in a separate subfield ‡a.
‡e Feature heading	A feature heading from a classified catalog. Data in subfield ‡e print on cards and display in label displays as if they were in subfield ‡a.
‡f Filing suffix	A filing suffix from a classified catalog. Data in subfield ‡f print on cards and display in label displays as if they were in subfield ‡a.
Printing	Field 098 prints in call number position. Field 098 overrides all other call numbers, except field 099. The characters in each separate subfield (‡a, ‡e or ‡f) print on separate lines.

If the number of characters in any subfield exceeds the margin size, the print program drops the body of the card accordingly. The size of the left margin is two characters fewer than the first indention. If your profile establishes the first indention at ten, the margin size is eight. |

Displayed in record	Prints as
K ‡a 372 ‡a .B6 ‡a 1984	K 372 .B6 1984

099 Local Free-Text Call Number (R)

Input Standards

Optional/Optional

1st Indicator Undefined

ƀ   Undefined

2nd Indicator Source of call number

ƀ   No value assigned

0   LC

1   DDC

9   Local class scheme

Subfields (R=Repeatable NR=Nonrepeatable)	**Input Standards**
‡a Classification number (R)	Mandatory/Mandatory
‡e Feature heading (NR)	Optional/Optional
‡f Filing suffix (NR)	Optional/Optional

Definition	The local free-text call numbers based on a unique local system. You may also use field 099 for other call numbers that cannot be formatted for printing in the appropriate call number field. For example, use field 099 for complex LC call numbers that cause unit (*zc*) cards, or to format a Government Document number on two or more lines.
	If you are creating new records, use the appropriate field (e.g., field 050 or field 086) for call numbers, even if you repeat the same number in field 099 for printing.
	Field 099 does **not** remain in the master record. It is retained in archive records, institution records, OCLC-MARC records, and exported records.
1st Indicator	**Undefined.** The 1st indicator position is undefined and contains a blank (ƀ).
	ƀ Undefined
2nd Indicator	**Source of call number.** A value that indicates from which source a call number is assigned.
	ƀ No value assigned
	0 LC. The source of the call number is LC.
	1 DDC. The source of the call number is DDC.
	9 Local class scheme. The source of the call number is a local class scheme.
Subfields	
‡a Classification number	Use a separate subfield ‡a for each printing line. You may use any combination of letters, numerals, punctuation, and special signs or symbols in subfield ‡a. You cannot cause a blank line to print within a local free-text call number.
‡e Feature heading	A feature heading from a classified catalog. Data in subfield ‡e print on cards and display in label displays as if they were in subfield ‡a.
‡f Filing suffix	A filing suffix from a classified catalog. Data in subfield ‡f print on cards and display in label displays as if they were in subfield ‡a.
Printing	Field 099 prints in call number position. Field 099 overrides all other call numbers. The characters in each separate subfield (‡a, ‡e or ‡f) print on separate lines.
	If the number of characters in any subfield exceeds the margin size, the print program drops the body of the card accordingly. The size of the left margin is two

characters fewer than the first indention. If your profile establishes the first indention at ten, the margin size is eight.

Use the following examples as guidelines:

Displayed in record	Prints as
Periodical ‡a Stacks	Periodical Stacks
micro- ‡a fiche ‡a no. 12	micro- fiche no. 12
Film ‡a 16-0004	Film 16-0004
audio- ‡a visual ‡a no. 12	audio- visual no. 12
Mss. ‡a Coll.	Mss. Coll.
Webster ‡a 1852 ‡a May 12	Webster 1852 May 12
Miniature ‡a Score ‡a B122 ‡a (29)	Miniature Score B122 (29)
DISC ‡a 4579	DISC 4579
Apple II ‡a no.19	Apple II no. 19